

# Auxiliary and Approximating Relations<sup>1</sup>

Adam Grabowski  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** The aim of this paper is to formalize the second part of Chapter I Section 1 (1.9–1.19) in [12]. Definitions of Scott's auxiliary and approximating relations are introduced in this work. We showed that in a meet-continuous lattice, the way-below relation is the intersection of all approximating auxiliary relations (proposition (40) — compare 1.13 in [12, pp. 43–47]). By (41) a continuous lattice is a complete lattice in which  $\ll$  is the smallest approximating auxiliary relation. The notions of the strong interpolation property and the interpolation property are also introduced.

MML Identifier: WAYBEL\_4.

The articles [21], [25], [19], [10], [23], [24], [20], [9], [3], [26], [28], [7], [8], [27], [2], [4], [22], [18], [1], [17], [13], [29], [14], [15], [5], [11], [16], and [6] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. AUXILIARY RELATIONS

Let  $L$  be a 1-sorted structure.

(Def. 1) A binary relation on the carrier of  $L$  is called a binary relation on  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. The functor  $\ll_L$  yields a binary relation on  $L$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 2) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  holds  $\langle x, y \rangle \in \ll_L$  iff  $x \ll y$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. The functor  $\leq_L$  yielding a binary relation on  $L$  is defined by:

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

(Def. 3)  $\leq_L$  = the internal relation of  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure and let  $R$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . We say that  $R$  is auxiliary(i) if and only if:

(Def. 4) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, y \rangle \in R$  holds  $x \leq y$ .

We say that  $R$  is auxiliary(ii) if and only if:

(Def. 5) For all elements  $x, y, z, u$  of  $L$  such that  $u \leq x$  and  $\langle x, y \rangle \in R$  and  $y \leq z$  holds  $\langle u, z \rangle \in R$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $R$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . We say that  $R$  is auxiliary(iii) if and only if:

(Def. 6) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, z \rangle \in R$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in R$  holds  $\langle x \sqcup y, z \rangle \in R$ .

We say that  $R$  is auxiliary(iv) if and only if:

(Def. 7) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\langle \perp_L, x \rangle \in R$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $R$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . We say that  $R$  is auxiliary if and only if:

(Def. 8)  $R$  is auxiliary(i), auxiliary(ii), auxiliary(iii), and auxiliary(iv).

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Note that every binary relation on  $L$  which is auxiliary is also auxiliary(i), auxiliary(ii), auxiliary(iii), and auxiliary(iv) and every binary relation on  $L$  which is auxiliary(i), auxiliary(ii), auxiliary(iii), and auxiliary(iv) is also auxiliary.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded transitive antisymmetric relational structure with l.u.b.'s. Note that there exists a binary relation on  $L$  which is auxiliary.

Next we state the proposition

- (1) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice,  $A_1$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ , and  $x, y, z, u$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $\langle x, z \rangle \in A_1$  and  $\langle y, u \rangle \in A_1$ , then  $\langle x \sqcup y, z \sqcup u \rangle \in A_1$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Observe that every binary relation on  $L$  which is auxiliary is also transitive.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. Note that  $\leq_L$  is auxiliary(i).

Let  $L$  be a transitive relational structure. One can verify that  $\leq_L$  is auxiliary(ii).

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure with l.u.b.'s. One can check that  $\leq_L$  is auxiliary(iii).

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure. Note that  $\leq_L$  is auxiliary(iv).

In the sequel  $a$  will denote a set.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. The functor  $\text{Aux}(L)$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 9)  $a \in \text{Aux}(L)$  iff  $a$  is an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Note that  $\text{Aux}(L)$  is non empty.

The following two propositions are true:

(2) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  and for every auxiliary binary relation  $A_1$  on  $L$  holds  $A_1 \subseteq \leq_L$ .

(3) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  holds  $\top_{\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle} = \leq_L$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Note that  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  is upper-bounded.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. The functor  $\text{AuxBottom}(L)$  yields a binary relation on  $L$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 10) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  holds  $\langle x, y \rangle \in \text{AuxBottom}(L)$  iff  $x = \perp_L$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Observe that  $\text{AuxBottom}(L)$  is auxiliary.

The following propositions are true:

(4) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  and for every auxiliary binary relation  $A_1$  on  $L$  holds  $\text{AuxBottom}(L) \subseteq A_1$ .

(5) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  and for every auxiliary binary relation  $A_1$  on  $L$  holds  $\perp_{\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle} = \text{AuxBottom}(L)$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. One can verify that  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  is lower-bounded.

The following two propositions are true:

(6) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice and  $a, b$  be auxiliary binary relations on  $L$ . Then  $a \cap b$  is an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ .

(7) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice and  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$ . Then  $\bigcap X$  is an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Note that  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  has g.l.b.'s.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Observe that  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  is complete.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . The functor  $\downarrow_{A_1} x$  yields a subset of  $L$  and is defined by:

(Def. 11)  $\downarrow_{A_1} x = \{y, y \text{ ranges over elements of } L: \langle y, x \rangle \in A_1\}$ .

The functor  $\uparrow_{A_1} x$  yielding a subset of  $L$  is defined by:

(Def. 12)  $\uparrow_{A_1} x = \{y, y \text{ ranges over elements of } L: \langle x, y \rangle \in A_1\}$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(8) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $A_1$  be an auxiliary(i) binary relation on  $L$ . Then  $\downarrow_{A_1} x \subseteq \downarrow x$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $A_1$  be an auxiliary(ii) auxiliary(iii) auxiliary(iv) binary relation on  $L$ . Observe that  $\downarrow_{A_1} x$  is directed lower and non empty.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice and let  $A_1$  be an auxiliary(ii) auxiliary(iii) auxiliary(iv) binary relation on  $L$ . The functor  $\downarrow_{A_1}$  yields a map from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  and is defined by:

(Def. 13) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $(\downarrow_{A_1})(x) = \downarrow_{A_1} x$ .

We now state three propositions:

- (9) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ ,  $a$  be a set, and  $y$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $a \in \downarrow_{A_1} y$  if and only if  $\langle a, y \rangle \in A_1$ .
- (10) Let  $L$  be a sup-semilattice,  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ , and  $y$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $a \in \uparrow_{A_1} y$  if and only if  $\langle y, a \rangle \in A_1$ .
- (11) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice,  $A_1$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $A_1 =$  the internal relation of  $L$ , then  $\downarrow_{A_1} x = \downarrow x$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset. The functor  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  yields a strict relational structure and is defined by the conditions (Def. 14).

- (Def. 14)(i)  $a \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  iff there exists a map  $s$  from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  such that  $a = s$  and  $s$  is monotone and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $s(x) \subseteq \downarrow x$ , and
- (ii) for all sets  $c, d$  holds  $\langle c, d \rangle \in$  the internal relation of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  iff there exist maps  $f, g$  from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  such that  $c = f$  and  $d = g$  and  $c \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  and  $d \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  and  $f \leq g$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (12) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Then  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  is a full relational substructure of  $(\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle)^{\text{the carrier of } L}$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice,  $A_1$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $x \leq y$ , then  $\downarrow_{A_1} x \subseteq \downarrow_{A_1} y$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice and let  $A_1$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Note that  $\downarrow_{A_1}$  is monotone.

Next we state the proposition

- (14) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice and  $A_1$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Then  $\downarrow_{A_1} \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice. Observe that  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  is non empty.

Next we state several propositions:

- (15) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  holds  $\text{IdsMap}(L) \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$ .
- (16) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  and for every auxiliary binary relation  $A_1$  on  $L$  holds  $\downarrow_{A_1} \leq \text{IdsMap}(L)$ .
- (17) For every lower-bounded non empty poset  $L$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $\perp_L \in I$ .
- (18) For every upper-bounded non empty poset  $L$  and for every filter  $F$  of  $L$  holds  $\top_L \in F$ .
- (19) For every lower-bounded non empty poset  $L$  holds  $\downarrow(\perp_L) = \{\perp_L\}$ .
- (20) For every upper-bounded non empty poset  $L$  holds  $\uparrow(\top_L) = \{\top_L\}$ .

In the sequel  $L$  is a lower-bounded sup-semilattice,  $A_1$  is an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ , and  $x$  is an element of  $L$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (21) The carrier of  $L \mapsto \{\perp_L\}$  is a map from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$ .
- (22) The carrier of  $L \mapsto \{\perp_L\} \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$ .
- (23)  $\langle$ the carrier of  $L \mapsto \{\perp_L\}, \downarrow A_1 \rangle \in$  the internal relation of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$ .

Let us consider  $L$ . Note that  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  is upper-bounded.

Let us consider  $L$ . The functor  $\text{Rel2Map}(L)$  yields a map from  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  into  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  and is defined by:

(Def. 15) For every  $A_1$  holds  $(\text{Rel2Map}(L))(A_1) = \downarrow A_1$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (24) For all auxiliary binary relations  $R_1, R_2$  on  $L$  such that  $R_1 \subseteq R_2$  holds  $\downarrow R_1 \leq \downarrow R_2$ .
- (25) For all auxiliary binary relations  $R_1, R_2$  on  $L$  such that  $R_1 \subseteq R_2$  holds  $\downarrow_{R_1} x \subseteq \downarrow_{R_2} x$ .

Let us consider  $L$ . One can verify that  $\text{Rel2Map}(L)$  is monotone.

Let us consider  $L$ . The functor  $\text{Map2Rel}(L)$  yields a map from  $\text{MonSet}(L)$  into  $\langle \text{Aux}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 16).

(Def. 16) Let  $s$  be a set. Suppose  $s \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$ . Then there exists an auxiliary binary relation  $A_1$  on  $L$  such that

- (i)  $A_1 = (\text{Map2Rel}(L))(s)$ , and
- (ii) for all sets  $x, y$  holds  $\langle x, y \rangle \in A_1$  iff there exist elements  $x', y'$  of  $L$  and there exists a map  $s'$  from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  such that  $x' = x$  and  $y' = y$  and  $s' = s$  and  $x' \in s'(y')$ .

Let us consider  $L$ . One can check that  $\text{Map2Rel}(L)$  is monotone.

We now state two propositions:

- (26)  $\text{Map2Rel}(L) \cdot \text{Rel2Map}(L) = \text{id}_{\text{dom Rel2Map}(L)}$ .
- (27)  $\text{Rel2Map}(L) \cdot \text{Map2Rel}(L) = \text{id}_{\text{the carrier of MonSet}(L)}$ .

Let us consider  $L$ . Observe that  $\text{Rel2Map}(L)$  is one-to-one.

The following three propositions are true:

- (28)  $(\text{Rel2Map}(L))^{-1} = \text{Map2Rel}(L)$ .
- (29)  $\text{Rel2Map}(L)$  is isomorphic.
- (30) For every complete lattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\bigcap \{I, I \text{ ranges over ideals of } L: x \leq \sup I\} = \downarrow x$ .

The scheme *LambdaC'* concerns a non empty relational structure  $\mathcal{A}$ , a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, a unary functor  $\mathcal{G}$  yielding a set, and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

There exists a function  $f$  such that  $\text{dom } f =$  the carrier of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds if  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ , then  $f(x) = \mathcal{F}(x)$  and if not  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ , then  $f(x) = \mathcal{G}(x)$

for all values of the parameters.

Let  $L$  be a semilattice and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ . The functor  $\text{DownMap}(I)$  yields a map from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$  and is defined by:

(Def. 17) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds if  $x \leq \sup I$ , then  $(\text{DownMap}(I))(x) = \downarrow x \cap I$  and if  $x \not\leq \sup I$ , then  $(\text{DownMap}(I))(x) = \downarrow x$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (31) For every semilattice  $L$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $\text{DownMap}(I) \in \text{the carrier of MonSet}(L)$ .
- (32) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric reflexive relational structure with g.l.b.'s,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $D$  be a non empty lower subset of  $L$ . Then  $\{x\} \cap D = \downarrow x \cap D$ .

## 2. APPROXIMATING RELATIONS

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . We say that  $A_1$  is approximating if and only if:

(Def. 18) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $x = \sup \downarrow_{A_1} x$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset and let  $m_1$  be a map from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$ .

We say that  $m_1$  is approximating if and only if:

(Def. 19) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  there exists a subset  $i_1$  of  $L$  such that  $i_1 = m_1(x)$  and  $x = \sup i_1$ .

Next we state two propositions:

- (33) For every lower-bounded meet-continuous semilattice  $L$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $\text{DownMap}(I)$  is approximating.
- (34) Every lower-bounded continuous lattice is meet-continuous.

Let us mention that every lower-bounded lattice which is continuous is also meet-continuous.

The following proposition is true

- (35) For every lower-bounded continuous lattice  $L$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $\text{DownMap}(I)$  is approximating.

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. Observe that  $\ll_L$  is auxiliary(i).

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive transitive relational structure. One can check that  $\ll_L$  is auxiliary(ii).

Let  $L$  be a poset with l.u.b.'s. One can verify that  $\ll_L$  is auxiliary(iii).

Let  $L$  be an inf-complete non empty poset. Note that  $\ll_L$  is auxiliary(iii).

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric reflexive non empty relational structure. Observe that  $\ll_L$  is auxiliary(iv).

Next we state two propositions:

- (36) For every complete lattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\downarrow_{\ll_L} x = \downarrow x$ .
- (37) For every lattice  $L$  holds  $\ll_L$  is approximating.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice. One can verify that  $\ll_L$  is approximating.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Observe that there exists an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$  which is approximating.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. The functor  $\text{App}(L)$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 20)  $a \in \text{App}(L)$  iff  $a$  is an approximating auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Note that  $\text{App}(L)$  is non empty.

Next we state three propositions:

(38) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $m_1$  be a map from  $L$  into  $\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle$ . Suppose  $m_1$  is approximating and  $m_1 \in$  the carrier of  $\text{MonSet}(L)$ . Then there exists an approximating auxiliary binary relation  $A_1$  on  $L$  such that  $A_1 = (\text{Map2Rel}(L))(m_1)$ .

(39) For every complete lattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\bigcap \{(\text{DownMap}(I))(x) : I \text{ ranges over ideals of } L\} = \downarrow x$ .

(40) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded meet-continuous lattice and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $\bigcap \{\downarrow_{A_1} x, A_1 \text{ ranges over auxiliary binary relations on } L : A_1 \in \text{App}(L)\} = \downarrow x$ .

In the sequel  $L$  denotes a complete lattice.

Next we state two propositions:

(41)  $L$  is continuous if and only if for every approximating auxiliary binary relation  $R$  on  $L$  holds  $\ll_L \subseteq R$  and  $\ll_L$  is approximating.

(42)  $L$  is continuous if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:

(i)  $L$  is meet-continuous, and

(ii) there exists an approximating auxiliary binary relation  $R$  on  $L$  such that for every approximating auxiliary binary relation  $R'$  on  $L$  holds  $R \subseteq R'$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . We say that  $A_1$  satisfies strong interpolation property if and only if:

(Def. 21) For all elements  $x, z$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, z \rangle \in A_1$  and  $x \neq z$  there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, y \rangle \in A_1$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in A_1$  and  $x \neq y$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . We say that  $A_1$  satisfies interpolation property if and only if:

(Def. 22) For all elements  $x, z$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, z \rangle \in A_1$  there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, y \rangle \in A_1$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in A_1$ .

Next we state two propositions:

(43) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ , and  $x, z$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $\langle x, z \rangle \in A_1$  and  $x = z$ , then there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, y \rangle \in A_1$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in A_1$ .

(44) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $A_1$  be a binary relation on  $L$ . Suppose  $A_1$  satisfies strong interpolation property. Then  $A_1$  satisfies interpolation property.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that every binary relation on  $L$  which satisfies strong interpolation property satisfies also interpolation property.

In the sequel  $A_1$  is an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$  and  $x, y, z$  are elements of  $L$ .

The following four propositions are true:

- (45) Let  $A_1$  be an approximating auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . If  $x \not\leq y$ , then there exists an element  $u$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle u, x \rangle \in A_1$  and  $u \not\leq y$ .
- (46) Let  $R$  be an approximating auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . If  $\langle x, z \rangle \in R$  and  $x \neq z$ , then there exists  $y$  such that  $x \leq y$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in R$  and  $x \neq y$ .
- (47) Let  $R$  be an approximating auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Suppose  $x \ll z$  and  $x \neq z$ . Then there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle x, y \rangle \in R$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in R$  and  $x \neq y$ .
- (48) For every lower-bounded continuous lattice  $L$  holds  $\ll_L$  satisfies strong interpolation property.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice. Observe that  $\ll_L$  satisfies strong interpolation property.

Next we state two propositions:

- (49) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $x \ll y$ , then there exists an element  $x'$  of  $L$  such that  $x \ll x'$  and  $x' \ll y$ .
- (50) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $x \ll y$  if and only if for every non empty directed subset  $D$  of  $L$  such that  $y \leq \sup D$  there exists an element  $d$  of  $L$  such that  $d \in D$  and  $x \ll d$ .

### 3. EXERCISES

Let  $L$  be a relational structure, let  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ , and let  $R$  be a binary relation on the carrier of  $L$ . We say that  $X$  is directed w.r.t.  $R$  if and only if:

- (Def. 23) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in X$  and  $y \in X$  there exists an element  $z$  of  $L$  such that  $z \in X$  and  $\langle x, z \rangle \in R$  and  $\langle y, z \rangle \in R$ .

We now state the proposition

- (51) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Suppose  $X$  is directed w.r.t. the internal relation of  $L$ . Then  $X$  is directed.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure, let  $X$  be a set, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $R$  be a binary relation on the carrier of  $L$ . We say that  $x$  is maximal w.r.t.  $X, R$  if and only if:

- (Def. 24)  $x \in X$  and it is not true that there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $y \in X$  and  $y \neq x$  and  $\langle x, y \rangle \in R$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure, let  $X$  be a set, and let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . We say that  $x$  is maximal in  $X$  if and only if:

- (Def. 25)  $x$  is maximal w.r.t.  $X$ , the internal relation of  $L$ .

One can prove the following proposition



(52) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $X$  be a set, and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $x$  is maximal in  $X$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (i)  $x \in X$ , and
- (ii) it is not true that there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $y \in X$  and  $x < y$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure, let  $X$  be a set, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $R$  be a binary relation on the carrier of  $L$ . We say that  $x$  is minimal w.r.t.  $X, R$  if and only if:

(Def. 26)  $x \in X$  and it is not true that there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $y \in X$  and  $y \neq x$  and  $\langle y, x \rangle \in R$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure, let  $X$  be a set, and let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . We say that  $x$  is minimal in  $X$  if and only if:

(Def. 27)  $x$  is minimal w.r.t.  $X$ , the internal relation of  $L$ .

We now state several propositions:

(53) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $X$  be a set, and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $x$  is minimal in  $X$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (i)  $x \in X$ , and
- (ii) it is not true that there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $y \in X$  and  $x > y$ .

(54) If  $A_1$  satisfies strong interpolation property, then for every  $x$  such that there exists  $y$  which is maximal w.r.t.  $\downarrow_{A_1} x$ ,  $A_1$  holds  $\langle x, x \rangle \in A_1$ .

(55) If for every  $x$  such that there exists  $y$  which is maximal w.r.t.  $\downarrow_{A_1} x$ ,  $A_1$  holds  $\langle x, x \rangle \in A_1$ , then  $A_1$  satisfies strong interpolation property.

(56) If  $A_1$  satisfies interpolation property, then for every  $x$  holds  $\downarrow_{A_1} x$  is directed w.r.t.  $A_1$ .

(57) If for every  $x$  holds  $\downarrow_{A_1} x$  is directed w.r.t.  $A_1$ , then  $A_1$  satisfies interpolation property.

(58) Let  $R$  be an approximating auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Suppose  $R$  satisfies interpolation property. Then  $R$  satisfies strong interpolation property.

Let us consider  $L$ . One can verify that every approximating auxiliary binary relation on  $L$  which satisfies interpolation property satisfies also strong interpolation property.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The well ordering relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):123–129, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.

- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [12] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [13] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [14] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [15] Artur Korniłowicz. Definitions and properties of the join and meet of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):153–158, 1997.
- [16] Artur Korniłowicz. Meet – continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):159–167, 1997.
- [17] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [18] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [19] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [20] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [23] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [26] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [27] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [28] Edmund Woronowicz and Anna Zalewska. Properties of binary relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):85–89, 1990.
- [29] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received October 21, 1996*

---

## 2's Complement Circuit

Katsumi Wasaki  
National College of Technology  
Nagano

Pauline N. Kawamoto  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** This article introduces various Boolean operators which are used in discussing the properties and stability of a 2's complement circuit. We present the definitions and related theorems for the following logical operators which include negative input/output: 'and2a', 'or2a', 'xor2a' and 'nand2a', 'nor2a', etc. We formalize the concept of a 2's complement circuit, define the structures of complementors/incrementors for binary operations, and prove the stability of the circuit.

MML Identifier: TWOSCOMP.

The terminology and notation used here are introduced in the following articles: [13], [15], [12], [1], [17], [5], [6], [16], [2], [4], [11], [14], [10], [8], [9], [7], and [3].

### 1. BOOLEAN OPERATORS

Let  $x$  be a set. Then  $\langle x \rangle$  is a finite sequence with length 1. Let  $y$  be a set. Then  $\langle x, y \rangle$  is a finite sequence with length 2. Let  $z$  be a set. Then  $\langle x, y, z \rangle$  is a finite sequence with length 3.

Let  $n, m$  be natural numbers, let  $p$  be a finite sequence with length  $n$ , and let  $q$  be a finite sequence with length  $m$ . Then  $p \hat{\ } q$  is a finite sequence with length  $n + m$ .

Let  $S$  be an unsplit non void non empty many sorted signature, let  $A$  be a Boolean circuit of  $S$ , let  $s$  be a state of  $A$ , and let  $v$  be a vertex of  $S$ . Then  $s(v)$  is an element of *Boolean*.

Next we state two propositions:

- (1) For every function  $f$  and for all sets  $x_1, x_2$  such that  $x_1 \in \text{dom } f$  and  $x_2 \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $f \cdot \langle x_1, x_2 \rangle = \langle f(x_1), f(x_2) \rangle$ .

- (2) For every function  $f$  and for all sets  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  such that  $x_1 \in \text{dom } f$  and  $x_2 \in \text{dom } f$  and  $x_3 \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $f \cdot \langle x_1, x_2, x_3 \rangle = \langle f(x_1), f(x_2), f(x_3) \rangle$ .

The function  $\text{and}_2$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 1) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{and}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \wedge y$ .

The function  $\text{and}_{2a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 2) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \wedge y$ .

The function  $\text{and}_{2b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 3) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \wedge \neg y$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_2$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 4) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{nand}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(x \wedge y)$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_{2a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 5) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{nand}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge y)$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_{2b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 6) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{nand}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge \neg y)$ .

The function  $\text{or}_2$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 7) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{or}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \vee y$ .

The function  $\text{or}_{2a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 8) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \vee y$ .

The function  $\text{or}_{2b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 9) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \vee \neg y$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_2$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 10) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{nor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(x \vee y)$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_{2a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 11) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{nor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee y)$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_{2b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 12) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{nor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee \neg y)$ .

The function  $\text{xor}_2$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 13) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \oplus y$ .

The function  $\text{xor}_{2a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 14) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \oplus y$ .

The function  $\text{xor}_{2b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^2$  into  $\text{Boolean}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 15) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $(\text{xor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \oplus \neg y$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

- (3) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{and}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \wedge y$  and  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \wedge y$  and  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \wedge \neg y$ .
- (4) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{nand}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(x \wedge y)$  and  $(\text{nand}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge y)$  and  $(\text{nand}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge \neg y)$ .
- (5) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Boolean}$  holds  $\text{or}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \vee y$  and  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \vee y$  and  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \vee \neg y$ .

- (6) For all elements  $x, y$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{nor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(x \vee y)$  and  $(\text{nor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee y)$  and  $(\text{nor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee \neg y)$ .
- (7) For all elements  $x, y$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \oplus y$  and  $(\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \oplus y$  and  $(\text{xor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \neg x \oplus \neg y$ .
- (8) For all elements  $x, y$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{and}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{nor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{nor}_{2a})(\langle y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \text{nor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle)$ .
- (9) For all elements  $x, y$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{or}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{nand}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle)$  and  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{nand}_{2a})(\langle y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \text{nand}_2(\langle x, y \rangle)$ .
- (10) For all elements  $x, y$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{xor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle)$ .
- (11)(i)  $\text{and}_2(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(ii)  $\text{and}_2(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(iii)  $\text{and}_2(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(iv)  $\text{and}_2(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(v)  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(vi)  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(vii)  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(viii)  $(\text{and}_{2a})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(ix)  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(x)  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(xi)  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$ , and  
(xii)  $(\text{and}_{2b})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .
- (12)(i)  $\text{or}_2(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(ii)  $\text{or}_2(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(iii)  $\text{or}_2(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(iv)  $\text{or}_2(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(v)  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(vi)  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(vii)  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$ ,  
(viii)  $(\text{or}_{2a})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(ix)  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(x)  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$ ,  
(xi)  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$ , and  
(xii)  $(\text{or}_{2b})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .
- (13)  $\text{xor}_2(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{xor}_2(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{xor}_2(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{xor}_2(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .

The function  $\text{and}_3$  from *Boolean*<sup>3</sup> into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 16) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{and}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = x \wedge y \wedge z$ .

The function  $\text{and}_{3a}$  from *Boolean*<sup>3</sup> into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 17) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \wedge y \wedge z$ .

The function  $\text{and}_{3b}$  from *Boolean*<sup>3</sup> into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 18) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge z$ .

The function  $\text{and}_{3c}$  from *Boolean*<sup>3</sup> into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 19) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge \neg z$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_3$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 20) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{nand}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(x \wedge y \wedge z)$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_{3a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 21) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{nand}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge y \wedge z)$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_{3b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 22) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{nand}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge z)$ .

The function  $\text{nand}_{3c}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 23) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{nand}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge \neg z)$ .

The function  $\text{or}_3$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 24) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{or}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = x \vee y \vee z$ .

The function  $\text{or}_{3a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 25) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \vee y \vee z$ .

The function  $\text{or}_{3b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 26) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \vee \neg y \vee z$ .

The function  $\text{or}_{3c}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 27) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_3$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 28) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{nor}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(x \vee y \vee z)$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_{3a}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined as follows:

(Def. 29) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{nor}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee y \vee z)$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_{3b}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 30) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{nor}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee \neg y \vee z)$ .

The function  $\text{nor}_{3c}$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 31) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{nor}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z)$ .

The function  $\text{xor}_3$  from  $\text{Boolean}^3$  into *Boolean* is defined by:

(Def. 32) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{xor}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = x \oplus y \oplus z$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

(14) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{and}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = x \wedge y \wedge z$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \wedge y \wedge z$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge z$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge \neg z$ .

(15) Let  $x, y, z$  be elements of *Boolean*. Then  $\text{nand}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(x \wedge y \wedge z)$  and  $(\text{nand}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge y \wedge z)$  and  $(\text{nand}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge z)$  and  $(\text{nand}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge \neg z)$ .

- (16) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{or}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = x \vee y \vee z$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \vee y \vee z$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \vee \neg y \vee z$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z$ .
- (17) Let  $x, y, z$  be elements of *Boolean*. Then  $\text{nor}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(x \vee y \vee z)$  and  $(\text{nor}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee y \vee z)$  and  $(\text{nor}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee \neg y \vee z)$  and  $(\text{nor}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \neg(\neg x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z)$ .
- (18) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{xor}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = x \oplus y \oplus z$ .
- (19) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{and}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = (\text{nor}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = (\text{nor}_{3b})(\langle z, y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = (\text{nor}_{3a})(\langle z, y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \text{nor}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle)$ .
- (20) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\text{or}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = (\text{nand}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle)$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = (\text{nand}_{3b})(\langle z, y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = (\text{nand}_{3a})(\langle z, y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle x, y, z \rangle) = \text{nand}_3(\langle x, y, z \rangle)$ .
- (21)  $\text{and}_3(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{and}_3(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .
- (22)  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3a})(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .
- (23)  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3b})(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .
- (24)  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and}_{3c})(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .
- (25)  $\text{or}_3(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{or}_3(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .
- (26)  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3a})(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .
- (27)  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{or}_{3b})(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .
- (28)  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{or}_{3c})(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .
- (29)  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 0, 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $\text{xor}_3(\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .

## 2. 2'S COMPLEMENT CIRCUIT PROPERTIES

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{CompStr}(x, b)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined by:

(Def. 33)  $\text{CompStr}(x, b) = 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a})$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{CompCirc}(x, b)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{CompStr}(x, b)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 34)  $\text{CompCirc}(x, b) = 1\text{GateCircuit}(x, b, \text{xor}_{2a})$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{CompOutput}(x, b)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b))$  is defined by:

(Def. 35)  $\text{CompOutput}(x, b) = \langle \langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 36)  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b) = 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a})$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{IncrementCirc}(x, b)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 37)  $\text{IncrementCirc}(x, b) = 1\text{GateCircuit}(x, b, \text{and}_{2a})$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b))$  and is defined by:

(Def. 38)  $\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b) = \langle \langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 39)  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b) = \text{CompStr}(x, b) + \cdot \text{IncrementStr}(x, b)$ .

Let  $x, b$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 40)  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b) = \text{CompCirc}(x, b) + \cdot \text{IncrementCirc}(x, b)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (30) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b))$  is a binary relation.
- (31) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompStr}(x, b)$  and  $b \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompStr}(x, b)$  and  $\langle \langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompStr}(x, b)$ .
- (32) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds the carrier of  $\text{CompStr}(x, b) = \{x, b\} \cup \{\langle \langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle\}$ .
- (33) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b)) = \{\langle \langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle\}$ .



- (34) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b))$ .
- (35) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b)) = \{x, b\}$ .
- (36) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b))$  and  $b \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b))$ .
- (37) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{CompStr}(x, b))$  has no pairs.
- (38) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b))$  is a binary relation.
- (39) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)$  and  $b \in$  the carrier of  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)$  and  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)$ .
- (40) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds the carrier of  $\text{IncrementStr}(x, b) = \{x, b\} \cup \{\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle\}$ .
- (41) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)) = \{\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle\}$ .
- (42) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b))$ .
- (43) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b)) = \{x, b\}$ .
- (44) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b))$  and  $b \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b))$ .
- (45) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{IncrementStr}(x, b))$  has no pairs.
- (46) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b))$  is a binary relation.
- (47) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets. Then
- (i)  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)$ ,
  - (ii)  $b \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)$ ,
  - (iii)  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)$ , and
  - (iv)  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)$ .
- (48) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds the carrier of  $\text{BitCompStr}(x, b) = \{x, b\} \cup \{\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle\}$ .
- (49) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)) = \{\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle\}$ .
- (50) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{xor}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b))$  and  $\langle\langle x, b \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b))$ .
- (51) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b)) = \{x, b\}$ .
- (52) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b))$  and  $b \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b))$ .
- (53) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitCompStr}(x, b))$  has no pairs.

- (54) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{CompCirc}(x, b)$  holds  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{CompOutput}(x, b)) = (\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle s(x), s(b) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = s(x)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (55) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{CompCirc}(x, b)$ , and  $a_1, a_2$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(b)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{CompOutput}(x, b)) = \neg a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = a_2$ .
- (56) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$  holds  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{CompOutput}(x, b)) = (\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle s(x), s(b) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = s(x)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (57) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$ , and  $a_1, a_2$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(b)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{CompOutput}(x, b)) = \neg a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = a_2$ .
- (58) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{IncrementCirc}(x, b)$  holds  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)) = (\text{and}_{2a})(\langle s(x), s(b) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = s(x)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (59) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{IncrementCirc}(x, b)$ , and  $a_1, a_2$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(b)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)) = \neg a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = a_2$ .
- (60) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$  holds  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)) = (\text{and}_{2a})(\langle s(x), s(b) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = s(x)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (61) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$ , and  $a_1, a_2$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(b)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)) = \neg a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = a_2$ .
- (62) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets and  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{CompOutput}(x, b)) = (\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle s(x), s(b) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)) = (\text{and}_{2a})(\langle s(x), s(b) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = s(x)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (63) Let  $x, b$  be non pair sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$ , and  $a_1, a_2$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(b)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{CompOutput}(x, b)) = \neg a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{IncrementOutput}(x, b)) = \neg a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(b) = a_2$ .
- (64) For all non pair sets  $x, b$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{BitCompCirc}(x, b)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s)$  is stable.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.

- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek and Yatsuka Nakamura. Full adder circuit. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):367–380, 1996.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [7] Yatsuka Nakamura and Grzegorz Bancerek. Combining of circuits. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):283–295, 1996.
- [8] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Introduction to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):227–232, 1996.
- [9] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Introduction to circuits, II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):273–278, 1996.
- [10] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):215–220, 1996.
- [11] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [13] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [15] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [16] Edmund Woronowicz. Many–argument relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):733–737, 1990.
- [17] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received October 25, 1996*

---



# The Equational Characterization of Continuous Lattices<sup>1</sup>

Mariusz Żynel  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** The class of continuous lattices can be characterized by infinitary equations. Therefore, it is closed under the formation of subalgebras and homomorphic images. Following the terminology of [18] we introduce a continuous lattice subframe to be a sublattice closed under the formation of arbitrary infs and directed sups. This notion corresponds with a subalgebra of a continuous lattice in [16].

The class of completely distributive lattices is also introduced in the paper. Such lattices are complete and satisfy the most restrictive type of the general distributivity law. Obviously each completely distributive lattice is a Heyting algebra. It was hard to find the best Mizar implementation of the complete distributivity equational condition (denoted by CD in [16]). The powerful and well developed Many Sorted Theory gives the most convenient way of this formalization. A set double indexed by  $K$ , introduced in the paper, corresponds with a family  $\{x_{j,k} : j \in J, k \in K(j)\}$ . It is defined to be a suitable many sorted function. Two special functors: Sups and Infs as counterparts of Sup and Inf respectively, introduced in [38], are also defined. Originally the equation in Definition 2.4 of [16, p. 58] looks as follows:

$$\bigwedge_{j \in J} \bigvee_{k \in K(j)} x_{j,k} = \bigvee_{f \in M} \bigwedge_{j \in J} x_{j,f(j)},$$

where  $M$  is the set of functions defined on  $J$  with values  $f(j) \in K(j)$ .

MML Identifier: WAYBEL-5.

The articles [30], [37], [12], [15], [35], [10], [11], [1], [4], [29], [36], [5], [2], [28], [13], [9], [32], [21], [22], [33], [19], [24], [27], [20], [25], [31], [3], [26], [23], [6], [17], [38], [14], [7], [8], and [34] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

## 1. THE CONTINUITY OF LATTICES

In this paper  $x, y$  are arbitrary,  $X$  denotes a set, and  $L$  denotes an up-complete semilattice.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1)  $L$  is continuous if and only if for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\downarrow x$  is an ideal of  $L$  and  $x \leq \sup \downarrow x$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq \sup I$  holds  $\downarrow x \subseteq I$ .
- (2)  $L$  is continuous if and only if for every element  $x$  of  $L$  there exists an ideal  $I$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq \sup I$  and for every ideal  $J$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq \sup J$  holds  $I \subseteq J$ .
- (3) For every continuous lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  holds  $\text{SupMap}(L)$  has a lower adjoint.
- (4) For every up-complete lower-bounded lattice  $L$  such that  $\text{SupMap}(L)$  is upper adjoint holds  $L$  is continuous.
- (5) For every complete semilattice  $L$  such that  $\text{SupMap}(L)$  is infs-preserving and sups-preserving holds  $\text{SupMap}(L)$  has a lower adjoint.

Let  $J, D$  be sets and let  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ . A set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$  is a many sorted function from  $K$  into  $J \mapsto D$ .

Let  $J$  be a set, let  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , and let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure. A set of elements of  $S$  double indexed by  $K$  is a set of elements of the carrier of  $S$  double indexed by  $K$ .

We now state the proposition

- (6) Let  $J, D$  be sets,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ ,  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ , and  $j$  be arbitrary. If  $j \in J$ , then  $F(j)$  is a function from  $K(j)$  into  $D$ .

Let  $J, D$  be non empty sets, let  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ , and let  $j$  be an element of  $J$ . Then  $F(j)$  is a function from  $K(j)$  into  $D$ .

Let  $J, D$  be non empty sets, let  $K$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ , and let  $j$  be an element of  $J$ . One can check that  $\text{rng } F(j)$  is non empty.

Let  $J$  be a set, let  $D$  be a non empty set, and let  $K$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ . One can check that every set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$  is non-empty.

Next we state four propositions:

- (7) For every function yielding function  $F$  and for arbitrary  $f$  such that  $f \in \text{dom } \text{Frege}(F)$  holds  $f$  is a function.
- (8) For every function yielding function  $F$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $f \in \text{dom } \text{Frege}(F)$  holds  $\text{dom } f = \text{dom } F$  and  $\text{dom } F = \text{dom}(\text{Frege}(F))(f)$ .

- (9) Let  $F$  be a function yielding function and  $f$  be a function. Suppose  $f \in \text{dom Frege}(F)$ . Let  $i$  be arbitrary. If  $i \in \text{dom } F$ , then  $f(i) \in \text{dom } F(i)$  and  $(\text{Frege}(F))(f)(i) = F(i)(f(i))$  and  $F(i)(f(i)) \in \text{rng}(\text{Frege}(F))(f)$ .
- (10) Let  $J, D$  be sets,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ ,  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ , and  $f$  be a function. If  $f \in \text{dom Frege}(F)$ , then  $(\text{Frege}(F))(f)$  is a function from  $J$  into  $D$ .

Let  $f$  be a non-empty function. Note that  $\text{dom}_\kappa f(\kappa)$  is non-empty.

Let  $J, D$  be sets, let  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , and let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ . Then  $\text{Frege}(F)$  is a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $\prod(\text{dom}_\kappa F(\kappa)) \mapsto J$ .

Let  $J, D$  be non empty sets, let  $K$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ , let  $G$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $\prod(\text{dom}_\kappa F(\kappa)) \mapsto J$ , and let  $f$  be an element of  $\prod(\text{dom}_\kappa F(\kappa))$ . Then  $G(f)$  is a function from  $J$  into  $D$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $F$  be a function yielding function. The functor  $\underline{\sqcup}_L F$  yields a function from  $\text{dom } F$  into the carrier of  $L$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 1) For every  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $(\underline{\sqcup}_L F)(x) = \sqcup_L F(x)$ .

The functor  $\overline{\sqcap}_L F$  yields a function from  $\text{dom } F$  into the carrier of  $L$  and is defined by:

(Def. 2) For every  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $(\overline{\sqcap}_L F)(x) = \sqcap_L F(x)$ .

Let  $J$  be a set, let  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, and let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$ . We introduce  $\text{Sups}(F)$  as a synonym of  $\underline{\sqcup}_L F$ . We introduce  $\text{Infs}(F)$  as a synonym of  $\overline{\sqcap}_L F$ .

Let  $I, J$  be sets, let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, and let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $I \mapsto J$ . We introduce  $\text{Sups}(F)$  as a synonym of  $\underline{\sqcup}_L F$ . We introduce  $\text{Infs}(F)$  as a synonym of  $\overline{\sqcap}_L F$ .

The following four propositions are true:

- (11) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $F, G$  be function yielding functions. If  $\text{dom } F = \text{dom } G$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $\sqcup_L F(x) = \sqcup_L G(x)$ , then  $\underline{\sqcup}_L F = \underline{\sqcup}_L G$ .
- (12) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $F, G$  be function yielding functions. If  $\text{dom } F = \text{dom } G$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $\sqcap_L F(x) = \sqcap_L G(x)$ , then  $\overline{\sqcap}_L F = \overline{\sqcap}_L G$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $F$  be a function yielding function. Then
- (i)  $y \in \text{rng } \underline{\sqcup}_L F$  iff there exists  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  and  $y = \sqcup_L F(x)$ , and
  - (ii)  $y \in \text{rng } \overline{\sqcap}_L F$  iff there exists  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  and  $y = \sqcap_L F(x)$ .
- (14) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $J$  be a non empty set,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , and  $F$  be a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$ . Then

- (i)  $x \in \text{rng Sups}(F)$  iff there exists an element  $j$  of  $J$  such that  $x = \text{Sup}(F(j))$ , and
- (ii)  $x \in \text{rng Infs}(F)$  iff there exists an element  $j$  of  $J$  such that  $x = \text{Inf}(F(j))$ .

Let  $J$  be a non empty set, let  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, and let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$ . Observe that  $\text{rng Sups}(F)$  is non empty and  $\text{rng Infs}(F)$  is non empty.

For simplicity we follow the rules:  $L$  is a complete lattice,  $a, b, c$  are elements of  $L$ ,  $J$  is a non empty set, and  $K$  is a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (15) Let  $F$  be a function yielding function. If for every function  $f$  such that  $f \in \text{dom Frege}(F)$  holds  $\prod_L(\text{Frege}(F))(f) \leq a$ , then  $\text{Sup}(\prod_L \text{Frege}(F)) \leq a$ .
- (16) For every set  $F$  of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$  holds  $\text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(F)) \geq \text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(\text{Frege}(F)))$ .
- (17) If  $L$  is continuous and for every  $c$  such that  $c \ll a$  holds  $c \leq b$ , then  $a \leq b$ .
- (18) Suppose that for every non empty set  $J$  such that  $J \in$  the universe of the carrier of  $L$  and for every non-empty many sorted set  $K$  indexed by  $J$  such that for every element  $j$  of  $J$  holds  $K(j) \in$  the universe of the carrier of  $L$  and for every set  $F$  of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$  such that for every element  $j$  of  $J$  holds  $\text{rng } F(j)$  is directed holds  $\text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(F)) = \text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(\text{Frege}(F)))$ . Then  $L$  is continuous.
- (19)  $L$  is continuous if and only if for all  $J, K$  and for every set  $F$  of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$  such that for every element  $j$  of  $J$  holds  $\text{rng } F(j)$  is directed holds  $\text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(F)) = \text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(\text{Frege}(F)))$ .

Let  $J, K, D$  be non empty sets and let  $F$  be a function from  $[J, K]$  into  $D$ . Then  $\text{curry } F$  is a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $J \mapsto K$ .

We follow a convention:  $J, K, D$  will denote non empty sets,  $j$  will denote an element of  $J$ , and  $k$  will denote an element of  $K$ .

One can prove the following four propositions:

- (20) For every function  $F$  from  $[J, K]$  into  $D$  holds  $\text{dom } \text{curry } F = J$  and  $\text{dom}(\text{curry } F)(j) = K$  and  $F(\langle j, k \rangle) = (\text{curry } F)(j)(k)$ .
- (21)  $L$  is continuous if and only if for all non empty sets  $J, K$  and for every function  $F$  from  $[J, K]$  into the carrier of  $L$  such that for every element  $j$  of  $J$  holds  $\text{rng}(\text{curry } F)(j)$  is directed holds  $\text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(\text{curry } F)) = \text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(\text{Frege}(\text{curry } F)))$ .
- (22) Let  $F$  be a function from  $[J, K]$  into the carrier of  $L$  and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Suppose  $X = \{a, a \text{ ranges over elements of } L: \bigvee_{f: \text{non-empty many sorted set indexed by } J} (f \in (\text{Fin } K)^J \wedge \bigvee_{G: \text{set of elements of } L \text{ double indexed by } f} (\bigwedge_{j,x} (x \in f(j) \Rightarrow G(j)(x) =$



- $F(\langle j, x \rangle) \wedge a = \text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(G))\rangle\}}. \text{ Then } \text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(\text{curry } F)) \geq \text{sup } X.$
- (23)  $L$  is continuous if and only if for all  $J, K$  and for every function  $F$  from  $[J, K]$  into the carrier of  $L$  and for every subset  $X$  of  $L$  such that  $X = \{a, a \text{ ranges over elements of } L: \bigvee_{f: \text{ non-empty many sorted set indexed by } J} (f \in (\text{Fin } K)^J \wedge \bigvee_{G: \text{ set of elements of } L \text{ double indexed by } f} (\bigwedge_{j,x} (x \in f(j) \Rightarrow G(j)(x) = F(\langle j, x \rangle) \wedge a = \text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(G))))\}$  holds  $\text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(\text{curry } F)) = \text{sup } X.$

### 2. COMPLETELY-DISTRIBUTIVE LATTICES

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. We say that  $L$  is completely-distributive if and only if the conditions (Def. 3) are satisfied.

- (Def. 3)(i)  $L$  is complete, and
- (ii) for every non empty set  $J$  and for every non-empty many sorted set  $K$  indexed by  $J$  and for every set  $F$  of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$  holds  $\text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(F)) = \text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(\text{Frege}(F)))$ .

In the sequel  $J$  will denote a non empty set and  $K$  will denote a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ .

One can check that every non empty poset which is trivial is also completely-distributive.

One can verify that there exists a lattice which is completely-distributive.

Next we state the proposition

- (24) Every completely-distributive lattice is continuous.

Let us observe that every lattice which is completely-distributive is also complete and continuous.

Next we state two propositions:

- (25) Let  $L$  be a non empty antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $X, Y$  be subsets of  $L$ . Suppose  $\text{sup } X$  exists in  $L$  and  $\text{sup } Y$  exists in  $L$  and  $Y = \{x \sqcap y, y \text{ ranges over elements of } L: y \in X\}$ . Then  $x \sqcap \text{sup } X \geq \text{sup } Y$ .
- (26) Let  $L$  be a completely-distributive lattice,  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $x \sqcap \text{sup } X = \bigsqcup_L \{x \sqcap y, y \text{ ranges over elements of } L: y \in X\}$ .

Let us note that every lattice which is completely-distributive is also Heyting.

### 3. SUB-FRAMES OF CONTINUOUS LATTICES

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. A continuous subframe of  $L$  is an infs-inheriting directed-sups-inheriting non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ .

We now state three propositions:

- (27) Let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$ . If for every element  $j$  of  $J$  holds  $\text{rng } F(j)$  is directed, then  $\text{rng } \text{Infs}(\text{Frege}(F))$  is directed.
- (28) If  $L$  is continuous, then every continuous subframe of  $L$  is a continuous lattice.
- (29) For every non empty poset  $S$  such that there exists a map from  $L$  into  $S$  which is infs-preserving and onto holds  $S$  is a complete lattice.

Let  $J$  be a set and let  $y$  be arbitrary. We introduce  $J \Longrightarrow y$  as a synonym of  $J \mapsto y$ .

Let  $J$  be a set and let  $y$  be arbitrary. Then  $J \mapsto y$  is a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ . We introduce  $J \Longrightarrow y$  as a synonym of  $J \mapsto y$ .

Let  $A, B, J$  be sets and let  $f$  be a function from  $A$  into  $B$ . Then  $J \Longrightarrow f$  is a many sorted function from  $J \mapsto A$  into  $J \mapsto B$ .

We now state four propositions:

- (30) Let  $A, B$  be sets,  $f$  be a function from  $A$  into  $B$ , and  $g$  be a function from  $B$  into  $A$ . If  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_A$ , then  $(J \Longrightarrow g) \circ (J \Longrightarrow f) = \text{id}_{J \mapsto A}$ .
- (31) Let  $J, A$  be non empty sets,  $B$  be a set,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ ,  $F$  be a set of elements of  $A$  double indexed by  $K$ , and  $f$  be a function from  $A$  into  $B$ . Then  $(J \Longrightarrow f) \circ F$  is a set of elements of  $B$  double indexed by  $K$ .
- (32) Let  $J, A, B$  be non empty sets,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ ,  $F$  be a set of elements of  $A$  double indexed by  $K$ , and  $f$  be a function from  $A$  into  $B$ . Then  $\text{dom}_\kappa((J \Longrightarrow f) \circ F)(\kappa) = \text{dom}_\kappa F(\kappa)$ .
- (33) Suppose  $L$  is continuous. Let  $S$  be a non empty poset. Suppose there exists a map from  $L$  into  $S$  which is infs-preserving, directed-sups-preserving, and onto. Then  $S$  is a continuous lattice.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author is greatly indebted to Grzegorz Bancerek for his inspiring influence during the preparation of this paper. Thanks are also due to the whole Mizar team in Białystok for collaboration.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Curried and uncurried functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):537–541, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Tarski’s classes and ranks. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):563–567, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cartesian product of functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):547–552, 1991.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [9] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.

- [10] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Products and coproducts in categories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):701–709, 1991.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [15] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [16] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [17] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [18] Peter T. Johnstone. *Stone Spaces*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, London, New York, 1982.
- [19] Małgorzata Korolkiewicz. Homomorphisms of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):61–65, 1996.
- [20] Jarosław Kotowicz, Beata Madras, and Małgorzata Korolkiewicz. Basic notation of universal algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):251–253, 1992.
- [21] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [22] Beata Madras. Products of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):55–60, 1996.
- [23] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [24] Yatsuka Nakamura and Grzegorz Bancerek. Combining of circuits. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):283–295, 1996.
- [25] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [26] Bogdan Nowak and Grzegorz Bancerek. Universal classes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):595–600, 1990.
- [27] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [28] Yozo Toda. The formalization of simple graphs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):137–144, 1996.
- [29] Andrzej Trybulec. Binary operations applied to functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):329–334, 1990.
- [30] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [31] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [32] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [33] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [34] Andrzej Trybulec. Moore-Smith convergence. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):213–225, 1997.
- [35] Andrzej Trybulec and Agata Darmochwał. Boolean domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):187–190, 1990.
- [36] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [37] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [38] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received October 25, 1996*

---



# Miscellaneous Facts about Relation Structure<sup>1</sup>

Agnieszka Julia Marasik  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** In the article notation and facts necessary to start with formalization of continuous lattices according to [5] are introduced.

MML Identifier: YELLOW\_5.

The papers [1], [3], [4], [2], [6], and [7] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For every reflexive antisymmetric relational structure  $L$  with l.u.b.'s and for every element  $a$  of  $L$  holds  $a \sqcup a = a$ .
- (2) For every reflexive antisymmetric relational structure  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for every element  $a$  of  $L$  holds  $a \sqcap a = a$ .
- (3) Let  $L$  be a transitive antisymmetric relational structure with l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \sqcup b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq c$ .
- (4) Let  $L$  be a transitive antisymmetric relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $c \leq a \sqcap b$ , then  $c \leq a$ .
- (5) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with l.u.b.'s and g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $a \sqcap b \leq a \sqcup c$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

- (6) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq b$ , then  $a \sqcap c \leq b \sqcap c$ .
- (7) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq b$ , then  $a \sqcup c \leq b \sqcup c$ .
- (8) For every sup-semilattice  $L$  and for all elements  $a, b$  of  $L$  such that  $a \leq b$  holds  $a \sqcup b = b$ .
- (9) For every sup-semilattice  $L$  and for all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $L$  such that  $a \leq c$  and  $b \leq c$  holds  $a \sqcup b \leq c$ .
- (10) For every semilattice  $L$  and for all elements  $a, b$  of  $L$  such that  $b \leq a$  holds  $a \sqcap b = b$ .

## 2. DIFFERENCE IN RELATION STRUCTURE

We now state the proposition

- (11) For every Boolean lattice  $L$  and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  holds  $y$  is a complement of  $x$  iff  $y = \neg x$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . The functor  $a \setminus b$  yielding an element of  $L$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 1)  $a \setminus b = a \sqcap \neg b$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . The functor  $a \dot{\setminus} b$  yields an element of  $L$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $a \dot{\setminus} b = (a \setminus b) \sqcup (b \setminus a)$ .

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and let  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . Let us notice that the functor  $a \dot{\setminus} b$  is commutative.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . We say that  $a$  meets  $b$  if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $a \sqcap b \neq \perp_L$ .

We introduce  $a$  misses  $b$  as an antonym of  $a$  meets  $b$ .

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure with g.l.b.'s and let  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . Let us note that the predicate  $a$  meets  $b$  is symmetric. We introduce  $a$  misses  $b$  as an antonym of  $a$  meets  $b$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (12) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq c$ , then  $a \setminus b \leq c$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq b$ , then  $a \setminus c \leq b \setminus c$ .
- (14) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $a \setminus b \leq a$ .
- (15) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $a \setminus b \leq a \dot{\setminus} b$ .

- (16) For every lattice  $L$  and for all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $L$  such that  $a \setminus b \leq c$  and  $b \setminus a \leq c$  holds  $a \dot{-} b \leq c$ .
- (17) For every lattice  $L$  and for every element  $a$  of  $L$  holds  $a$  meets  $a$  iff  $a \neq \perp_L$ .
- (18) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $a \sqcap (b \setminus c) = a \sqcap b \setminus c$ .
- (19) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s. Suppose  $L$  is distributive. Let  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \sqcap b \sqcup a \sqcap c = a$ , then  $a \leq b \sqcup c$ .
- (20) For every lattice  $L$  such that  $L$  is distributive and for all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $L$  holds  $a \sqcup b \sqcap c = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap (a \sqcup c)$ .
- (21) For every lattice  $L$  such that  $L$  is distributive and for all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $L$  holds  $(a \sqcup b) \setminus c = (a \setminus c) \sqcup (b \setminus c)$ .

### 3. LOWER-BOUND IN RELATION STRUCTURE

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (22) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded non empty antisymmetric relational structure and  $a$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $a \leq \perp_L$ , then  $a = \perp_L$ .
- (23) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded semilattice and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq b$  and  $a \leq c$  and  $b \sqcap c = \perp_L$ , then  $a = \perp_L$ .
- (24) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric relational structure with l.u.b.'s and  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \sqcup b = \perp_L$ , then  $a = \perp_L$  and  $b = \perp_L$ .
- (25) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq b$  and  $b \sqcap c = \perp_L$ , then  $a \sqcap c = \perp_L$ .
- (26) For every lower-bounded semilattice  $L$  and for every element  $a$  of  $L$  holds  $\perp_L \setminus a = \perp_L$ .
- (27) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a$  meets  $b$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a$  meets  $c$ .
- (28) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $a \sqcap \perp_L = \perp_L$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a$  meets  $b \sqcap c$ , then  $a$  meets  $b$ .
- (30) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a$  meets  $b \setminus c$ , then  $a$  meets  $b$ .
- (31) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $a$  misses  $\perp_L$ .

- (32) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a$  misses  $c$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a$  misses  $b$ .
- (33) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a$  misses  $b$  or  $a$  misses  $c$ , then  $a$  misses  $b \sqcap c$ .
- (34) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded lattice and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a \leq b$  and  $a \leq c$  and  $b$  misses  $c$ , then  $a = \perp_L$ .
- (35) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $a$  misses  $b$ , then  $a \sqcap c$  misses  $b \sqcap c$ .

#### 4. BOOLEAN LATTICES

We adopt the following rules:  $L$  will denote a Boolean non empty relational structure and  $a, b, c, d$  will denote elements of  $L$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (36)  $a \sqcap b \sqcup b \sqcap c \sqcup c \sqcap a = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap (b \sqcup c) \sqcap (c \sqcup a)$ .
- (37)  $a \sqcap \neg a = \perp_L$  and  $a \sqcup \neg a = \top_L$ .
- (38) If  $a \setminus b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq b \sqcup c$ .
- (39)  $\neg(a \sqcup b) = \neg a \sqcap \neg b$  and  $\neg(a \sqcap b) = \neg a \sqcup \neg b$ .
- (40) If  $a \leq b$ , then  $\neg b \leq \neg a$ .
- (41) If  $a \leq b$ , then  $c \setminus b \leq c \setminus a$ .
- (42) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $a \setminus d \leq b \setminus c$ .
- (43) If  $a \leq b \sqcup c$ , then  $a \setminus b \leq c$  and  $a \setminus c \leq b$ .
- (44)  $\neg a \leq \neg(a \sqcap b)$  and  $\neg b \leq \neg(a \sqcap b)$ .
- (45)  $\neg(a \sqcup b) \leq \neg a$  and  $\neg(a \sqcup b) \leq \neg b$ .
- (46) If  $a \leq b \setminus a$ , then  $a = \perp_L$ .
- (47) If  $a \leq b$ , then  $b = a \sqcup (b \setminus a)$ .
- (48)  $a \setminus b = \perp_L$  iff  $a \leq b$ .
- (49) If  $a \leq b \sqcup c$  and  $a \sqcap c = \perp_L$ , then  $a \leq b$ .
- (50)  $a \sqcup b = (a \setminus b) \sqcup b$ .
- (51)  $a \setminus (a \sqcup b) = \perp_L$ .
- (52)  $a \setminus a \sqcap b = a \setminus b$ .
- (53)  $(a \setminus b) \sqcap b = \perp_L$ .
- (54)  $a \sqcup (b \setminus a) = a \sqcup b$ .
- (55)  $a \sqcap b \sqcup (a \setminus b) = a$ .
- (56)  $a \setminus (b \setminus c) = (a \setminus b) \sqcup a \sqcap c$ .
- (57)  $a \setminus (a \setminus b) = a \sqcap b$ .



- (58)  $(a \sqcup b) \setminus b = a \setminus b$ .
- (59)  $a \sqcap b = \perp_L$  iff  $a \setminus b = a$ .
- (60)  $a \setminus (b \sqcup c) = (a \setminus b) \sqcap (a \setminus c)$ .
- (61)  $a \setminus b \sqcap c = (a \setminus b) \sqcup (a \setminus c)$ .
- (62)  $a \sqcap (b \setminus c) = a \sqcap b \setminus a \sqcap c$ .
- (63)  $(a \sqcup b) \setminus a \sqcap b = (a \setminus b) \sqcup (b \setminus a)$ .
- (64)  $a \setminus b \setminus c = a \setminus (b \sqcup c)$ .
- (65)  $\neg(\perp_L) = \top_L$ .
- (66)  $\neg(\top_L) = \perp_L$ .
- (67)  $a \setminus a = \perp_L$ .
- (68)  $a \setminus \perp_L = a$ .
- (69)  $\neg(a \setminus b) = \neg a \sqcup b$ .
- (70)  $a \sqcap b$  misses  $a \setminus b$ .
- (71)  $a \setminus b$  misses  $b$ .
- (72) If  $a$  misses  $b$ , then  $(a \sqcup b) \setminus b = a$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [5] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [6] Artur Kornilowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [7] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.

Received November 8, 1996

---



# Moore-Smith Convergence<sup>1</sup>

Andrzej Trybulec  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** The paper introduces the concept of a net (a generalized sequence). The goal is to enable the continuation of the translation of [16].

MML Identifier: YELLOW\_6.

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [30], [36], [35], [13], [31], [14], [37], [38], [11], [12], [10], [26], [9], [1], [2], [33], [23], [24], [3], [4], [25], [18], [20], [39], [15], [27], [32], [21], [34], [5], [28], [6], [7], [17], [19], [29], [8], and [22].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

The scheme *SubsetEq* deals with a non empty set  $\mathcal{A}$ , subsets  $\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

$$\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{C}$$

provided the following conditions are met:

- For every element  $y$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $y \in \mathcal{B}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[y]$ ,
- For every element  $y$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $y \in \mathcal{C}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[y]$ .

We now state the proposition

- (1) For all sets  $X$ ,  $x$  holds  $X \mapsto x$  is constant.

Let  $X, x$  be sets. Note that  $X \mapsto x$  is constant.

Let  $f$  be a function. Let us assume that  $f$  is non empty and constant. The value of  $f$  is defined by:

(Def. 1) There exists a set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  and the value of  $f = f(x)$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

Let us note that there exists a function which is non empty and constant.

Let  $f$  be a non empty constant function. Then the value of  $f$  can be characterized by the condition:

(Def. 2) There exists a set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  and the value of  $f = f(x)$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (2) For every non empty set  $X$  and for every set  $x$  holds the value of  $X \mapsto x = x$ .
- (3) For every function  $f$  holds  $\overline{\text{rng } f} \subseteq \overline{\text{dom } f}$ .

Let us note that every set which is universal is also transitive and a Tarski class and every set which is transitive and a Tarski class is also universal.

In the sequel  $x, X$  will be sets and  $T$  will be a universal class.

Let us consider  $X$ . The universe of  $X$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 3) The universe of  $X = \mathbf{T}(X^{*\epsilon})$ .

We now state the proposition

- (4)  $\mathbf{T}(X)$  is a Tarski class.

Let us consider  $X$ . Note that  $\mathbf{T}(X)$  is a Tarski class.

Let us consider  $X$ . Observe that the universe of  $X$  is transitive and a Tarski class.

Let us consider  $X$ . One can check that the universe of  $X$  is universal and non empty.

One can prove the following proposition

- (5) For every function  $f$  such that  $\text{dom } f \in T$  and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq T$  holds  $\prod f \in T$ .

## 2. TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

Next we state the proposition

- (6) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $A$  be a subset of  $T$ , and  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . Then  $p \in \overline{A}$  if and only if for every neighbourhood  $G$  of  $p$  holds  $G$  meets  $A$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. We introduce  $T$  is Hausdorff as a synonym of  $T$  is  $T_2$ .

One can verify that there exists a non empty topological space which is Hausdorff.

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (7) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $A$  be a subset of the carrier of  $X$ . Then  $\Omega_X$  is a neighbourhood of  $A$ .
- (8) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $A$  be a subset of the carrier of  $X$ , and  $Y$  be a neighbourhood of  $A$ . Then  $A \subseteq Y$ .

## 3. 1-SORTED STRUCTURES

The following proposition is true

- (9) Let  $Y$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a 1-sorted yielding many sorted set indexed by  $Y$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $Y$ . Then  $(\text{support } J)(i) =$  the carrier of  $J(i)$ .

Let us note that there exists a function which is non empty, constant, and 1-sorted yielding.

Let  $J$  be a 1-sorted yielding function. Let us observe that  $J$  is nonempty if and only if:

- (Def. 4) For every set  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{rng } J$  holds  $i$  is a non empty 1-sorted structure.

We introduce  $J$  is yielding non-empty carriers as a synonym of  $J$  is nonempty.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $L$  be a 1-sorted structure. Observe that  $X \mapsto L$  is 1-sorted yielding.

Let  $I$  be a set. Observe that there exists a 1-sorted yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$  which is yielding non-empty carriers.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set and let  $J$  be a relational structure yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . One can verify that the carrier of  $\prod J$  is functional.

Let  $I$  be a set and let  $J$  be a yielding non-empty carriers 1-sorted yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . Observe that  $\text{support } J$  is non-empty.

Next we state the proposition

- (10) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $S$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ , and  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Then  $p \notin S$  if and only if  $p \in -S$ .

## 4. RELATIONAL STRUCTURES

Let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $A$  be a lower subset of  $T$ . Observe that  $-A$  is upper.

Let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $A$  be an upper subset of  $T$ . Observe that  $-A$  is lower.

Let  $N$  be a non empty relational structure. Let us observe that  $N$  is directed if and only if:

- (Def. 5) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $N$  there exists an element  $z$  of  $N$  such that  $x \leq z$  and  $y \leq z$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  is directed.

Let us mention that there exists a relational structure which is non empty, directed, transitive, and strict.

Let  $M$  be a non empty set, let  $N$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $f$  be a function from  $M$  into the carrier of  $N$ , and let  $m$  be an element of  $M$ . Then  $f(m)$  is an element of  $N$ .

Let  $I$  be a set. Note that there exists a relational structure yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$  which is yielding non-empty carriers.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set and let  $J$  be a yielding non-empty carriers relational structure yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . Observe that  $\prod J$  is non empty.

Next we state the proposition

$$(11) \quad \text{For all relational structures } R_1, R_2 \text{ holds } \Omega_{\{R_1, R_2\}} = \{\Omega_{(R_1)}, \Omega_{(R_2)}\}.$$

Let  $Y_1, Y_2$  be directed relational structures. Observe that  $\{Y_1, Y_2\}$  is directed.

Next we state the proposition

$$(12) \quad \text{For every relational structure } R \text{ holds the carrier of } R = \text{the carrier of } R^\sim.$$

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ . We say that  $N$  is constant if and only if:

(Def. 6) The mapping of  $N$  is constant.

Let  $R$  be a relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . The functor  $R \mapsto p$  yielding a strict net structure over  $T$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 7).

(Def. 7)(i) The relational structure of  $(R \mapsto p) =$  the relational structure of  $R$ ,  
and

$$(ii) \quad \text{the mapping of } (R \mapsto p) = (\text{the carrier of } (R \mapsto p)) \mapsto p.$$

Let  $R$  be a relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Note that  $R \mapsto p$  is constant.

Let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . One can verify that  $R \mapsto p$  is non empty.

Let  $R$  be a non empty directed relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Note that  $R \mapsto p$  is directed.

Let  $R$  be a non empty transitive relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . One can check that  $R \mapsto p$  is transitive.

We now state two propositions:

(13) Let  $R$  be a relational structure,  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Then the carrier of  $(R \mapsto p) =$  the carrier of  $R$ .

(14) Let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure,  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ , and  $q$  be an element of the carrier of  $(R \mapsto p)$ . Then  $(R \mapsto p)(q) = p$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $T$ . Observe that the mapping of  $N$  is non empty.

## 5. SUBSTRUCTURES OF NETS

One can prove the following propositions:

- (15) Every relational structure  $R$  is a full relational substructure of  $R$ .
- (16) Let  $R$  be a relational structure and  $S$  be a relational substructure of  $R$ . Then every relational substructure of  $S$  is a relational substructure of  $R$ .

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ . A net structure over  $S$  is called a structure of a subnet of  $N$  if:

- (Def. 8) It is a relational substructure of  $N$  and the mapping of it = (the mapping of  $N$ )|(the carrier of it).

Next we state two propositions:

- (17) For every 1-sorted structure  $S$  holds every net structure  $N$  over  $S$  is a structure of a subnet of  $N$ .
- (18) Let  $Q$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $R$  be a net structure over  $Q$ , and  $S$  be a structure of a subnet of  $R$ . Then every structure of a subnet of  $S$  is a structure of a subnet of  $R$ .

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ , and let  $M$  be a structure of a subnet of  $N$ . We say that  $M$  is full if and only if:

- (Def. 9)  $M$  is a full relational substructure of  $N$ .

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ . Note that there exists a structure of a subnet of  $N$  which is full and strict.

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $S$ . Note that there exists a structure of a subnet of  $N$  which is full, non empty, and strict.

One can prove the following three propositions:

- (19) Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ , and  $M$  be a structure of a subnet of  $N$ . Then the carrier of  $M \subseteq$  the carrier of  $N$ .
- (20) Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ ,  $M$  be a structure of a subnet of  $N$ ,  $x, y$  be elements of  $N$ , and  $i, j$  be elements of the carrier of  $M$ . If  $x = i$  and  $y = j$  and  $i \leq j$ , then  $x \leq y$ .
- (21) Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $S$ ,  $M$  be a non empty full structure of a subnet of  $N$ ,  $x, y$  be elements of  $N$ , and  $i, j$  be elements of the carrier of  $M$ . If  $x = i$  and  $y = j$  and  $x \leq y$ , then  $i \leq j$ .

## 6. MORE ABOUT NETS

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. One can verify that there exists a net in  $T$  which is constant and strict.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a constant net structure over  $T$ . One can verify that the mapping of  $N$  is constant.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $T$ . Let us assume that  $N$  is constant and non empty. The value of  $N$  yields an element of  $T$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 10) The value of  $N =$  the value of the mapping of  $N$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a constant non empty net structure over  $T$ . Then the value of  $N$  can be characterized by the condition:

(Def. 11) The value of  $N =$  the value of the mapping of  $N$ .

Next we state the proposition

(22) Let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure,  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Then the value of  $R \mapsto p = p$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . A net in  $T$  is said to be a subnet of  $N$  if it satisfies the condition (Def. 12).

(Def. 12) There exists a map  $f$  from it into  $N$  such that

- (i) the mapping of it = (the mapping of  $N$ )  $\cdot f$ , and
- (ii) for every element  $m$  of  $N$  there exists an element  $n$  of it such that for every element  $p$  of it such that  $n \leq p$  holds  $m \leq f(p)$ .

We now state several propositions:

(23) For every non empty 1-sorted structure  $T$  holds every net  $N$  in  $T$  is a subnet of  $N$ .

(24) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and  $N_1, N_2, N_3$  be nets in  $T$ . Suppose  $N_1$  is a subnet of  $N_2$  and  $N_2$  is a subnet of  $N_3$ . Then  $N_1$  is a subnet of  $N_3$ .

(25) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a constant net in  $T$ , and  $i$  be an element of the carrier of  $N$ . Then  $N(i) =$  the value of  $N$ .

(26) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $L$ , and  $X, Y$  be sets. If  $N$  is eventually in  $X$  and eventually in  $Y$ , then  $X$  meets  $Y$ .

(27) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ ,  $M$  be a subnet of  $N$ , and given  $X$ . If  $M$  is often in  $X$ , then  $N$  is often in  $X$ .

(28) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ , and given  $X$ . If  $N$  is eventually in  $X$ , then  $N$  is often in  $X$ .

(29) For every non empty 1-sorted structure  $S$  holds every net in  $S$  is eventually in the carrier of  $S$ .

## 7. THE RESTRICTION OF A NET

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ , and let us consider  $X$ . The functor  $N^{-1}(X)$  yields a strict structure of a subnet of  $N$  and is defined by:



(Def. 13)  $N^{-1}(X)$  is a full relational substructure of  $N$  and the carrier of  $N^{-1}(X) = (\text{the mapping of } N)^{-1}(X)$ .

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a transitive net structure over  $S$ , and let us consider  $X$ . One can verify that  $N^{-1}(X)$  is transitive and full.

We now state three propositions:

- (30) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ , and given  $X$ . If  $N$  is often in  $X$ , then  $N^{-1}(X)$  is non empty and directed.
- (31) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ , and given  $X$ . If  $N$  is often in  $X$ , then  $N^{-1}(X)$  is a subnet of  $N$ .
- (32) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ , given  $X$ , and  $M$  be a subnet of  $N$ . If  $M = N^{-1}(X)$ , then  $M$  is eventually in  $X$ .

## 8. THE UNIVERSE OF NETS

Let  $X$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. The functor  $\text{NetUniv}(X)$  is defined by the condition (Def. 14).

(Def. 14) Let given  $x$ . Then  $x \in \text{NetUniv}(X)$  if and only if there exists a strict net  $N$  in  $X$  such that  $N = x$  and the carrier of  $N \in$  the universe of the carrier of  $X$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. One can check that  $\text{NetUniv}(X)$  is non empty.

## 9. PARAMETRIZED FAMILIES OF NETS, ITERATION

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure. A many sorted set indexed by  $X$  is said to be a net set of  $X, T$  if:

(Def. 15) For every set  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{rng}$  it holds  $i$  is a net in  $T$ .

The following proposition is true

- (33) Let  $X$  be a set,  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, and  $F$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $X$ . Then  $F$  is a net set of  $X, T$  if and only if for every set  $i$  such that  $i \in X$  holds  $F(i)$  is a net in  $T$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $J$  be a net set of  $X, T$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $X$ . Then  $J(i)$  is a net in  $T$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure. One can check that every net set of  $X, T$  is relational structure yielding.

Let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure and let  $Y$  be a net in  $T$ . Observe that every net set of the carrier of  $Y, T$  is yielding non-empty carriers.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $Y$  be a net in  $T$ , and let  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $Y, T$ . One can check that  $\prod J$  is directed and transitive.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure. Observe that every net set of  $X, T$  is yielding non-empty carriers.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure. One can check that there exists a net set of  $X, T$  which is yielding non-empty carriers.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $Y$  be a net in  $T$ , and let  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $Y, T$ . The functor  $\text{Iterated}(J)$  yielding a strict net in  $T$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 16).

- (Def. 16)(i) The relational structure of  $\text{Iterated}(J) = \{Y, \prod J\}$ , and  
(ii) for every element  $i$  of the carrier of  $Y$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $i \in$  the carrier of  $Y$  and  $f \in$  the carrier of  $\prod J$  holds (the mapping of  $\text{Iterated}(J)$ )( $i, f$ ) = (the mapping of  $J(i)$ )( $f(i)$ ).

We now state four propositions:

- (34) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $Y$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $Y, T$ . Suppose  $Y \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$  and for every element  $i$  of the carrier of  $Y$  holds  $J(i) \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$ . Then  $\text{Iterated}(J) \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$ .
- (35) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $N, T$ . Then the carrier of  $\text{Iterated}(J) = \{$ the carrier of  $N, \prod \text{support } J\}$ .
- (36) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $T$ ,  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $N, T$ ,  $i$  be an element of the carrier of  $N$ ,  $f$  be an element of the carrier of  $\prod J$ , and  $x$  be an element of the carrier of  $\text{Iterated}(J)$ . If  $x = \langle i, f \rangle$ , then  $(\text{Iterated}(J))(x) =$  (the mapping of  $J(i)$ )( $f(i)$ ).
- (37) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $Y$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $Y, T$ . Then  $\text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } \text{Iterated}(J)) \subseteq \bigcup \{\text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } J(i)): i \text{ ranges over elements of } Y\}$ .

## 10. POSET OF OPEN NEIGHBOURHOODS

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . The open neighbourhoods of  $p$  constitute a relational structure and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 17) The open neighbourhoods of  $p = (\langle \{V, V \text{ ranges over subsets of } T: p \in V \wedge V \text{ is open}\}, \subseteq \rangle)^\smile$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . One can check that the open neighbourhoods of  $p$  is non empty.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (38) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $p$  be a point of  $T$ , and  $x$  be an element of the carrier of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$ . Then there exists a subset  $W$  of  $T$  such that  $W = x$  and  $p \in W$  and  $W$  is open.
- (39) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $p$  be a point of  $T$ , and  $x$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . Then  $x \in$  the carrier of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$  if and only if  $p \in x$  and  $x$  is open.

- (40) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $p$  be a point of  $T$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of the carrier of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$ . Then  $x \leq y$  if and only if  $y \subseteq x$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . Note that the open neighbourhoods of  $p$  is transitive and directed.

## 11. NETS IN TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . The functor  $\text{Lim } N$  yields a subset of  $T$  and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 18) For every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $p \in \text{Lim } N$  iff for every neighbourhood  $V$  of  $p$  holds  $N$  is eventually in  $V$ .

The following four propositions are true:

- (41) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every net  $N$  in  $T$  and for every subnet  $Y$  of  $N$  holds  $\text{Lim } N \subseteq \text{Lim } Y$ .
- (42) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every constant net  $N$  in  $T$  holds the value of  $N \in \text{Lim } N$ .
- (43) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $N$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . Suppose  $p \in \text{Lim } N$ . Let  $d$  be an element of  $N$ . Then there exists a subset  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S = \{N(c), c \text{ ranges over elements of } N: d \leq c\}$  and  $p \in \overline{S}$ .
- (44) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Then  $T$  is Hausdorff if and only if for every net  $N$  in  $T$  and for all points  $p, q$  of  $T$  such that  $p \in \text{Lim } N$  and  $q \in \text{Lim } N$  holds  $p = q$ .

Let  $T$  be a Hausdorff non empty topological space and let  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . Observe that  $\text{Lim } N$  is trivial.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . We say that  $N$  is convergent if and only if:

- (Def. 19)  $\text{Lim } N \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Observe that every net in  $T$  which is constant is also convergent.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Note that there exists a net in  $T$  which is convergent and strict.

Let  $T$  be a Hausdorff non empty topological space and let  $N$  be a convergent net in  $T$ . The functor  $\lim N$  yielding an element of  $T$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 20)  $\lim N \in \text{Lim } N$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (45) For every Hausdorff non empty topological space  $T$  and for every constant net  $N$  in  $T$  holds  $\lim N = \text{the value of } N$ .
- (46) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $N$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . Suppose  $p \notin \text{Lim } N$ . Then it is not true that there exists a subnet  $Y$  of  $N$  and there exists a subnet  $Z$  of  $Y$  such that  $p \in \text{Lim } Z$ .

- (47) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . Suppose  $N \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$ . Let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . Suppose  $p \notin \text{Lim } N$ . Then there exists a subnet  $Y$  of  $N$  such that  $Y \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$  and it is not true that there exists a subnet  $Z$  of  $Y$  such that  $p \in \text{Lim } Z$ .
- (48) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $N$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . Suppose  $p \in \text{Lim } N$ . Let  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $N$ ,  $T$ . Suppose that for every element  $i$  of the carrier of  $N$  holds  $N(i) \in \text{Lim } J(i)$ . Then  $p \in \text{Lim Iterated}(J)$ .

## 12. CONVERGENCE CLASSES

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. Convergence class of  $S$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 21) It  $\subseteq \{ \text{NetUniv}(S), \text{the carrier of } S \}$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. Note that every convergence class of  $S$  is relation-like.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. The functor  $\text{Convergence}(T)$  yielding a convergence class of  $T$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 22) For every net  $N$  in  $T$  and for every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $\langle N, p \rangle \in \text{Convergence}(T)$  iff  $N \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$  and  $p \in \text{Lim } N$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $C$  be a convergence class of  $T$ . We say that  $C$  has (CONSTANTS) property if and only if:

(Def. 23) For every constant net  $N$  in  $T$  such that  $N \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$  holds  $\langle N, \text{the value of } N \rangle \in C$ .

We say that  $C$  has (SUBNETS) property if and only if the condition (Def. 24) is satisfied.

(Def. 24) Let  $N$  be a net in  $T$  and  $Y$  be a subnet of  $N$ . Suppose  $Y \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$ . Let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . If  $\langle N, p \rangle \in C$ , then  $\langle Y, p \rangle \in C$ .

We say that  $C$  has (DIVERGENCE) property if and only if the condition (Def. 25) is satisfied.

(Def. 25) Let  $X$  be a net in  $T$  and  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Suppose  $X \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$  and  $\langle X, p \rangle \notin C$ . Then there exists a subnet  $Y$  of  $X$  such that  $Y \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$  and it is not true that there exists a subnet  $Z$  of  $Y$  such that  $\langle Z, p \rangle \in C$ .

We say that  $C$  has (ITERATED LIMITS) property if and only if the condition (Def. 26) is satisfied.

(Def. 26) Let  $X$  be a net in  $T$  and  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . Suppose  $\langle X, p \rangle \in C$ . Let  $J$  be a net set of the carrier of  $X$ ,  $T$ . Suppose that for every element  $i$  of the carrier of  $X$  holds  $\langle J(i), X(i) \rangle \in C$ . Then  $\langle \text{Iterated}(J), p \rangle \in C$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Note that  $\text{Convergence}(T)$  has (CONSTANTS) property, (SUBNETS) property, (DIVERGENCE) property, and (ITERATED LIMITS) property.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $C$  be a convergence class of  $S$ . The functor  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$  yielding a strict topological structure is defined by the conditions (Def. 27).

- (Def. 27)(i) The carrier of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C) =$  the carrier of  $S$ , and  
(ii) the topology of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C) = \{V, V \text{ ranges over subsets of the carrier of } S: \bigwedge_{p: \text{element of the carrier of } S} (p \in V \Rightarrow \bigwedge_{N: \text{net in } S} (\langle N, p \rangle \in C \Rightarrow N \text{ is eventually in } V))\}$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $C$  be a convergence class of  $S$ . Observe that  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$  is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $C$  be a convergence class of  $S$ . Note that  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$  is topological space-like.

One can prove the following proposition

- (49) For every non empty 1-sorted structure  $S$  and for every convergence class  $C$  of  $S$  holds  $C \subseteq \text{Convergence}(\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C))$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $C$  be a convergence class of  $T$ . We say that  $C$  is topological if and only if:

- (Def. 28)  $C$  has (CONSTANTS) property, (SUBNETS) property, (DIVERGENCE) property, and (ITERATED LIMITS) property.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. One can check that there exists a convergence class of  $T$  which is non empty and topological.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. One can verify that every convergence class of  $T$  which is topological has (CONSTANTS) property, (SUBNETS) property, (DIVERGENCE) property, and (ITERATED LIMITS) property and every convergence class of  $T$  which has (CONSTANTS) property, (SUBNETS) property, (DIVERGENCE) property, and (ITERATED LIMITS) property is topological.

The following propositions are true:

- (50) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $C$  be a topological convergence class of  $T$ , and  $S$  be a subset of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$  **qua** non empty topological space. Then  $S$  is open if and only if for every element  $p$  of the carrier of  $T$  such that  $p \in S$  and for every net  $N$  in  $T$  such that  $\langle N, p \rangle \in C$  holds  $N$  is eventually in  $S$ .
- (51) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $C$  be a topological convergence class of  $T$ , and  $S$  be a subset of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$  **qua** non empty topological space. Then  $S$  is closed if and only if for every element  $p$  of the carrier of  $T$  and for every net  $N$  in  $T$  such that  $\langle N, p \rangle \in C$  and  $N$  is often in  $S$  holds  $p \in S$ .
- (52) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $C$  be a topological convergence class of  $T$ ,  $S$  be a subset of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$ , and  $p$  be a point of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)$ . Suppose  $p \in \overline{S}$ . Then there exists a net  $N$  in

ConvergenceSpace( $C$ ) such that  $\langle N, p \rangle \in C$  and  $\text{rng}$  (the mapping of  $N$ )  $\subseteq S$  and  $p \in \text{Lim } N$ .

- (53) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and  $C$  be a convergence class of  $T$ . Then  $\text{Convergence}(\text{ConvergenceSpace}(C)) = C$  if and only if  $C$  is topological.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Tarski’s classes and ranks. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):563–567, 1990.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [9] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński and Andrzej Trybulec. Complex spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):151–158, 1991.
- [15] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [16] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [17] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [18] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Relations of tolerance. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):105–109, 1991.
- [19] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [20] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [21] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [22] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [23] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [24] Andrzej Nędzusiak.  $\sigma$ -fields and probability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):401–407, 1990.
- [25] Bogdan Nowak and Grzegorz Bancerek. Universal classes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):595–600, 1990.
- [26] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [27] Beata Padlewska. Locally connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):93–96, 1991.
- [28] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [29] Andrzej Trybulec. Function domains and Frænkel operator. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):495–500, 1990.
- [30] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.

- [31] Andrzej Trybulec. Tuples, projections and Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):97–105, 1990.
- [32] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [33] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [34] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [35] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [36] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [37] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [38] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [39] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.

*Received November 12, 1996*

---





# Duality in Relation Structures<sup>1</sup>

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

MML Identifier: YELLOW\_7.

The articles [15], [18], [19], [21], [20], [7], [8], [10], [1], [2], [6], [14], [11], [16], [12], [17], [3], [4], [23], [9], [5], [22], and [13] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. We introduce  $L^{\text{op}}$  as a synonym of  $L^{\sim}$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (1) For every relational structure  $L$  and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L^{\text{op}}$  holds  $x \leq y$  iff  $\curvearrowright x \geq \curvearrowleft y$ .
- (2) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $y$  be an element of  $L^{\text{op}}$ . Then
  - (i)  $x \leq \curvearrowleft y$  iff  $x^{\sim} \geq y$ , and
  - (ii)  $x \geq \curvearrowright y$  iff  $x^{\sim} \leq y$ .
- (3) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is empty iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is empty.
- (4) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is reflexive iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is reflexive.
- (5) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is antisymmetric iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is antisymmetric.
- (6) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is transitive iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is transitive.
- (7) For every non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is connected iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is connected.

Let  $L$  be a reflexive relational structure. One can check that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is reflexive.

Let  $L$  be a transitive relational structure. One can check that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is transitive.

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure. Note that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is antisymmetric.

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

Let  $L$  be a connected non empty relational structure. Observe that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is connected.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (8) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a set. Then
- (i)  $x \leq X$  iff  $x \smile \geq X$ , and
  - (ii)  $x \geq X$  iff  $x \smile \leq X$ .
- (9) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $x$  be an element of  $L^{\text{op}}$ , and  $X$  be a set. Then
- (i)  $x \leq X$  iff  $\smile x \geq X$ , and
  - (ii)  $x \geq X$  iff  $\smile x \leq X$ .
- (10) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $X$  be a set. Then  $\sup X$  exists in  $L$  if and only if  $\inf X$  exists in  $L^{\text{op}}$ .
- (11) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $X$  be a set. Then  $\sup X$  exists in  $L^{\text{op}}$  if and only if  $\inf X$  exists in  $L$ .
- (12) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $X$  be a set. If  $\sup X$  exists in  $L$  or  $\inf X$  exists in  $L^{\text{op}}$ , then  $\bigsqcup_L X = \bigsqcap_{(L^{\text{op}})} X$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $X$  be a set. If  $\inf X$  exists in  $L$  or  $\sup X$  exists in  $L^{\text{op}}$ , then  $\bigsqcap_L X = \bigsqcup_{(L^{\text{op}})} X$ .
- (14) For all relational structures  $L_1, L_2$  such that the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  has g.l.b.'s holds  $L_2$  has g.l.b.'s.
- (15) For all relational structures  $L_1, L_2$  such that the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  has l.u.b.'s holds  $L_2$  has l.u.b.'s.
- (16) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  has g.l.b.'s iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  has l.u.b.'s.
- (17) For every non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is complete iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is complete.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure with g.l.b.'s. Note that  $L^{\text{op}}$  has l.u.b.'s.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure with l.u.b.'s. One can check that  $L^{\text{op}}$  has g.l.b.'s.

Let  $L$  be a complete non empty relational structure. One can check that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is complete.

The following propositions are true:

- (18) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $Y$  be a subset of  $L^{\text{op}}$ . If  $X = Y$ , then  $\text{fininfs}(X) = \text{finsups}(Y)$  and  $\text{finsups}(X) = \text{fininfs}(Y)$ .
- (19) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $Y$  be a subset of  $L^{\text{op}}$ . If  $X = Y$ , then  $\downarrow X = \uparrow Y$  and  $\uparrow X = \downarrow Y$ .
- (20) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $y$  be an element of  $L^{\text{op}}$ . If  $x = y$ , then  $\downarrow x = \uparrow y$  and  $\uparrow x = \downarrow y$ .
- (21) For every poset  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  holds  $x \sqcap y = x \smile \sqcup y \smile$ .

- (22) For every poset  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L^{\text{op}}$  holds  $\frown x \sqcap \frown y = x \sqcup y$ .
- (23) For every poset  $L$  with l.u.b.'s and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  holds  $x \sqcup y = x^{\smile} \sqcap y^{\smile}$ .
- (24) For every poset  $L$  with l.u.b.'s and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L^{\text{op}}$  holds  $\frown x \sqcup \frown y = x \sqcap y$ .
- (25) For every lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is distributive iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is distributive.

Let  $L$  be a distributive lattice. One can check that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is distributive.

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (26) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a directed subset of  $L$  if and only if  $x$  is a filtered subset of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .
- (27) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a directed subset of  $L^{\text{op}}$  if and only if  $x$  is a filtered subset of  $L$ .
- (28) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a lower subset of  $L$  if and only if  $x$  is an upper subset of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a lower subset of  $L^{\text{op}}$  if and only if  $x$  is an upper subset of  $L$ .
- (30) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is lower-bounded iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is upper-bounded.
- (31) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L^{\text{op}}$  is lower-bounded iff  $L$  is upper-bounded.
- (32) For every relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is bounded iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is bounded.
- (33) For every lower-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $(\perp_L)^{\smile} = \top_{L^{\text{op}}}$  and  $\frown(\top_{L^{\text{op}}}) = \perp_L$ .
- (34) For every upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $(\top_L)^{\smile} = \perp_{L^{\text{op}}}$  and  $\frown(\perp_{L^{\text{op}}}) = \top_L$ .
- (35) Let  $L$  be a bounded lattice and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $y$  is a complement of  $x$  if and only if  $y^{\smile}$  is a complement of  $x^{\smile}$ .
- (36) For every bounded lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is complemented iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is complemented.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded relational structure. One can verify that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is upper-bounded.

Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded relational structure. Note that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is lower-bounded.

Let  $L$  be a complemented bounded lattice. One can check that  $L^{\text{op}}$  is complemented.

Next we state the proposition

- (37) For every Boolean lattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\neg(x^{\smile}) = \neg x$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. The functor  $\neg_L$  yields a map from  $L$  into  $L^{\text{op}}$  and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 1) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\neg_L(x) = \neg x$ .

Let  $L$  be a Boolean lattice. Observe that  $\neg_L$  is one-to-one.

Let  $L$  be a Boolean lattice. One can verify that  $\neg_L$  is isomorphic.

The following propositions are true:

- (38) For every Boolean lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  and  $L^{\text{op}}$  are isomorphic.
- (39) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures and  $f$  be a set. Then
  - (i)  $f$  is a map from  $S$  into  $T$  iff  $f$  is a map from  $S^{\text{op}}$  into  $T$ ,
  - (ii)  $f$  is a map from  $S$  into  $T$  iff  $f$  is a map from  $S$  into  $T^{\text{op}}$ , and
  - (iii)  $f$  is a map from  $S$  into  $T$  iff  $f$  is a map from  $S^{\text{op}}$  into  $T^{\text{op}}$ .
- (40) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T^{\text{op}}$  such that  $f = g$ . Then
  - (i)  $f$  is monotone iff  $g$  is antitone, and
  - (ii)  $f$  is antitone iff  $g$  is monotone.
- (41) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T^{\text{op}}$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $S^{\text{op}}$  into  $T$  such that  $f = g$ . Then
  - (i)  $f$  is monotone iff  $g$  is monotone, and
  - (ii)  $f$  is antitone iff  $g$  is antitone.
- (42) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $S^{\text{op}}$  into  $T^{\text{op}}$  such that  $f = g$ . Then
  - (i)  $f$  is monotone iff  $g$  is monotone, and
  - (ii)  $f$  is antitone iff  $g$  is antitone.
- (43) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures and  $f$  be a set. Then
  - (i)  $f$  is a connection between  $S$  and  $T$  iff  $f$  is a connection between  $S^{\sim}$  and  $T$ ,
  - (ii)  $f$  is a connection between  $S$  and  $T$  iff  $f$  is a connection between  $S$  and  $T^{\sim}$ , and
  - (iii)  $f$  is a connection between  $S$  and  $T$  iff  $f$  is a connection between  $S^{\sim}$  and  $T^{\sim}$ .
- (44) Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets,  $f_1$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ ,  $g_1$  be a map from  $T$  into  $S$ ,  $f_2$  be a map from  $S^{\sim}$  into  $T^{\sim}$ , and  $g_2$  be a map from  $T^{\sim}$  into  $S^{\sim}$ . If  $f_1 = f_2$  and  $g_1 = g_2$ , then  $\langle f_1, g_1 \rangle$  is Galois iff  $\langle g_2, f_2 \rangle$  is Galois.
- (45) Let  $J$  be a set,  $D$  be a non empty set,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , and  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ . Then  $\text{dom}_{\kappa} F(\kappa) = K$ .

Let  $J, D$  be non empty sets, let  $K$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , let  $F$  be a set of elements of  $D$  double indexed by  $K$ , let  $j$  be an element of  $J$ , and let  $k$  be an element of  $K(j)$ . Then  $F(j)(k)$  is an element of  $D$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (46) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $J$  be a set,  $K$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$  if and only if  $x$  is a set of elements of  $L^{\text{op}}$  double indexed by  $K$ .

- (47) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice,  $J$  be a non empty set,  $K$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by  $J$ , and  $F$  be a set of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$ . Then  $\text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(F)) \leq \text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(\text{Frege}(F)))$ .
- (48) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Then  $L$  is completely-distributive if and only if for every non empty set  $J$  and for every non-empty many sorted set  $K$  indexed by  $J$  and for every set  $F$  of elements of  $L$  double indexed by  $K$  holds  $\text{Sup}(\text{Infs}(F)) = \text{Inf}(\text{Sups}(\text{Frege}(F)))$ .
- (49) Let  $L$  be a complete antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $F$  be a function. Then  $\bigsqcup_L F = \bigsqcap_{(L^{\text{op}})} F$  and  $\bigsqcap_L F = \bigsqcup_{(L^{\text{op}})} F$ .
- (50) Let  $L$  be a complete antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $F$  be a function yielding function. Then  $\bigsqcup_L F = \overline{\bigsqcap}_{(L^{\text{op}})} F$  and  $\bigsqcap_L F = \underline{\bigsqcup}_{(L^{\text{op}})} F$ .

One can check that every non empty relational structure which is completely-distributive is also complete.

Let us observe that there exists a non empty poset which is completely-distributive, trivial, and strict.

The following proposition is true

- (51) For every non empty poset  $L$  holds  $L$  is completely-distributive iff  $L^{\text{op}}$  is completely-distributive.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cartesian product of functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):547–552, 1991.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [6] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [11] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [12] Beata Madras. Products of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):55–60, 1996.
- [13] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [14] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [15] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [17] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [18] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.

- [19] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [20] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [21] Edmund Woronowicz and Anna Zalewska. Properties of binary relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):85–89, 1990.
- [22] Mariusz Żynel. The equational characterization of continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):199–205, 1997.
- [23] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received November 12, 1996*

---

# Irreducible and Prime Elements<sup>1</sup>

Beata Madras

**Summary.** In the paper open and order generating subsets are defined. Irreducible and prime elements are also defined. The article includes definitions and facts presented in [16, pp. 68–72].

MML Identifier: WAYBEL\_6.

The articles [29], [25], [1], [15], [28], [30], [31], [9], [23], [2], [24], [4], [11], [12], [10], [13], [3], [27], [21], [22], [5], [18], [6], [14], [33], [19], [20], [8], [17], [32], [26], and [7] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this paper  $L$  denotes a lattice and  $l$  denotes an element of  $L$ .

The scheme *NonUniqExD1* concerns a non empty relational structure  $\mathcal{A}$ , a subset  $\mathcal{B}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non empty subset  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and a binary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

There exists a function  $f$  from  $\mathcal{B}$  into  $\mathcal{C}$  such that for every element  $e$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  if  $e \in \mathcal{B}$ , then there exists an element  $u$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $u \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $u = f(e)$  and  $\mathcal{P}[e, u]$

provided the following requirement is met:

- For every element  $e$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $e \in \mathcal{B}$  there exists an element  $u$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $u \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{P}[e, u]$ .

Let  $L$  be a lattice, let  $A$  be a non empty subset of the carrier of  $L$ , let  $f$  be a function from  $A$  into  $A$ , and let  $n$  be an element of  $\mathbb{N}$ . Then  $f^n$  is a function from  $A$  into  $A$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

Let  $L$  be a lattice, let  $C, D$  be non empty subsets of the carrier of  $L$ , let  $f$  be a function from  $C$  into  $D$ , and let  $c$  be an element of  $C$ . Then  $f(c)$  is an element of  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset. One can check that every chain of  $L$  is filtered and directed.

Let us observe that there exists a lattice which is strict, continuous, distributive, and lower-bounded.

Next we state three propositions:

- (1) Let  $S, T$  be semilattices and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Then  $f$  is meet-preserving if and only if for all elements  $x, y$  of  $S$  holds  $f(x \sqcap y) = f(x) \sqcap f(y)$ .
- (2) Let  $S, T$  be sup-semilattices and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Then  $f$  is join-preserving if and only if for all elements  $x, y$  of  $S$  holds  $f(x \sqcup y) = f(x) \sqcup f(y)$ .
- (3) Let  $S, T$  be lattices and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $T$  is distributive and  $f$  is meet-preserving, join-preserving, and one-to-one. Then  $S$  is distributive.

Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices. Observe that there exists a map from  $S$  into  $T$  which is sups-preserving.

The following proposition is true

- (4) Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices and  $f$  be a sups-preserving map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $T$  is meet-continuous and  $f$  is meet-preserving and one-to-one. Then  $S$  is meet-continuous.

## 2. OPEN SETS

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and let  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . We say that  $X$  is open if and only if:

- (Def. 1) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in X$  there exists an element  $y$  of  $L$  such that  $y \in X$  and  $y \ll x$ .

The following two propositions are true:

- (5) Let  $L$  be an up-complete lattice and  $X$  be an upper subset of  $L$ . Then  $X$  is open if and only if for every element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $\downarrow x \cap X \neq \emptyset$ .
- (6) Let  $L$  be an up-complete lattice and  $X$  be an upper subset of  $L$ . Then  $X$  is open if and only if  $X = \bigcup \{\uparrow x, x \text{ ranges over elements of } L: x \in X\}$ .

Let  $L$  be an up-complete lower-bounded lattice. Note that there exists a filter of  $L$  which is open.

The following three propositions are true:

- (7) For every lower-bounded continuous lattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\uparrow x$  is open.



- (8) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $x \ll y$ , then there exists an open filter  $F$  of  $L$  such that  $y \in F$  and  $F \subseteq \uparrow x$ .
- (9) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice,  $X$  be an open upper subset of  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $x \in -X$ , then there exists an element  $m$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq m$  and  $m$  is maximal in  $-X$ .

### 3. IRREDUCIBLE ELEMENTS

Let  $G$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $g$  be an element of  $G$ . We say that  $g$  is meet-irreducible if and only if:

- (Def. 2) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $G$  such that  $g = x \sqcap y$  holds  $x = g$  or  $y = g$ .

We introduce  $g$  is irreducible as a synonym of  $g$  is meet-irreducible.

Let  $G$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $g$  be an element of  $G$ . We say that  $g$  is join-irreducible if and only if:

- (Def. 3) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $G$  such that  $g = x \sqcup y$  holds  $x = g$  or  $y = g$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. The functor  $\text{IRR}(L)$  yielding a subset of  $L$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $x \in \text{IRR}(L)$  iff  $x$  is irreducible.

The following proposition is true

- (10) For every upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure  $L$  with g.l.b.'s holds  $\top_L$  is irreducible.

Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure with g.l.b.'s. Observe that there exists an element of  $L$  which is irreducible.

We now state four propositions:

- (11) Let  $L$  be a semilattice and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $x$  is irreducible if and only if for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $x = \inf A$  holds  $x \in A$ .
- (12) For every lattice  $L$  and for every element  $l$  of  $L$  such that  $\uparrow l \setminus \{l\}$  is a filter of  $L$  holds  $l$  is irreducible.
- (13) Let  $L$  be a lattice,  $p$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . If  $p$  is maximal in  $-F$ , then  $p$  is irreducible.
- (14) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . Suppose  $y \not\ll x$ . Then there exists an element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p$  is irreducible and  $x \leq p$  and  $y \not\leq p$ .

### 4. ORDER GENERATING SETS

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . We say that  $X$  is order-generating if and only if:

(Def. 5) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\inf \uparrow x \cap X$  exists in  $L$  and  $x = \inf(\uparrow x \cap X)$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (15) Let  $L$  be an up-complete lower-bounded lattice and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $X$  is order-generating if and only if for every element  $l$  of  $L$  there exists a subset  $Y$  of  $X$  such that  $l = \bigcap_L Y$ .
- (16) Let  $L$  be an up-complete lower-bounded lattice and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $X$  is order-generating if and only if for every subset  $Y$  of  $L$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  and for every subset  $Z$  of  $Y$  holds  $\bigcap_L Z \in Y$  holds the carrier of  $L = Y$ .
- (17) Let  $L$  be an up-complete lower-bounded lattice and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $X$  is order-generating if and only if for all elements  $l_1, l_2$  of  $L$  such that  $l_2 \not\leq l_1$  there exists an element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p \in X$  and  $l_1 \leq p$  and  $l_2 \not\leq p$ .
- (18) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . If  $X = \text{IRR}(L) \setminus \{\top_L\}$ , then  $X$  is order-generating.
- (19) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice and  $X, Y$  be subsets of  $L$ . If  $X$  is order-generating and  $X \subseteq Y$ , then  $Y$  is order-generating.

## 5. PRIME ELEMENTS

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . We say that  $l$  is prime if and only if:

(Def. 6) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \sqcap y \leq l$  holds  $x \leq l$  or  $y \leq l$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. The functor  $\text{PRIME}(L)$  yielding a subset of  $L$  is defined by:

(Def. 7) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $x \in \text{PRIME}(L)$  iff  $x$  is prime.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . We say that  $l$  is co-prime if and only if:

(Def. 8)  $l \sim$  is prime.

We now state two propositions:

- (20) For every upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $\top_L$  is prime.
- (21) For every lower-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $\perp_L$  is co-prime.

Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure. Note that there exists an element of  $L$  which is prime.

The following propositions are true:

- (22) Let  $L$  be a semilattice and  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $l$  is prime if and only if for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $l \geq \inf A$  there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $l \geq a$ .

- (23) Let  $L$  be a sup-semilattice and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $x$  is co-prime if and only if for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq \sup A$  there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $x \leq a$ .
- (24) For every lattice  $L$  and for every element  $l$  of  $L$  such that  $l$  is prime holds  $l$  is irreducible.
- (25) Let given  $l$ . Then  $l$  is prime if and only if for arbitrary  $x$  and for every map  $f$  from  $L$  into  $2_{\subseteq}^{\{x\}}$  such that for every element  $p$  of  $L$  holds  $f(p) = \emptyset$  iff  $p \leq l$  holds  $f$  is meet-preserving and join-preserving.
- (26) Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded lattice and  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $l \neq \top_L$ , then  $l$  is prime iff  $\downarrow l$  is a filter of  $L$ .
- (27) For every distributive lattice  $L$  and for every element  $l$  of  $L$  holds  $l$  is prime iff  $l$  is irreducible.
- (28) For every distributive lattice  $L$  holds  $\text{PRIME}(L) = \text{IRR}(L)$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be a Boolean lattice and  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $l \neq \top_L$ . Then  $l$  is prime if and only if for every element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $x > l$  holds  $x = \top_L$ .
- (30) Let  $L$  be a continuous distributive lower-bounded lattice and  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $l \neq \top_L$ . Then  $l$  is prime if and only if there exists an open filter  $F$  of  $L$  such that  $l$  is maximal in  $-F$ .
- (31) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $X$  be a subset of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $\chi_{X, \text{the carrier of } L}$  is a map from  $L$  into  $2_{\subseteq}^{\{\emptyset\}}$ .
- (32) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $p, x$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $\chi_{\downarrow p, \text{the carrier of } L}(x) = \emptyset$  if and only if  $x \leq p$ .
- (33) Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded lattice,  $f$  be a map from  $L$  into  $2_{\subseteq}^{\{\emptyset\}}$ , and  $p$  be a prime element of  $L$ . Suppose  $\chi_{\downarrow p, \text{the carrier of } L} = f$ . Then  $f$  is meet-preserving and join-preserving.
- (34) For every complete lattice  $L$  such that  $\text{PRIME}(L)$  is order-generating holds  $L$  is distributive and meet-continuous.
- (35) For every lower-bounded continuous lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is distributive iff  $\text{PRIME}(L)$  is order-generating.
- (36) For every lower-bounded continuous lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is distributive iff  $L$  is Heyting.
- (37) Let  $L$  be a continuous complete lattice. Suppose that for every element  $l$  of  $L$  there exists a subset  $X$  of  $L$  such that  $l = \sup X$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $x$  is co-prime. Let  $l$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $l = \bigsqcup_L (\downarrow l \cap \text{PRIME}(L^{\text{op}}))$ .
- (38) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Then  $L$  is completely-distributive if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
  - (i)  $L$  is continuous, and
  - (ii) for every element  $l$  of  $L$  there exists a subset  $X$  of  $L$  such that  $l = \sup X$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $x$  is co-prime.

- (39) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Then  $L$  is completely-distributive if and only if  $L$  is distributive and continuous and  $L^{\text{op}}$  is continuous.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cartesian product of functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):547–552, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Duality in relation structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):227–232, 1997.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [9] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Basic functions and operations on functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):245–254, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [15] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [16] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [17] Adam Grabowski. Auxiliary and approximating relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):179–188, 1997.
- [18] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [19] Artur Korniłowicz. Definitions and properties of the join and meet of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):153–158, 1997.
- [20] Artur Korniłowicz. Meet – continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):159–167, 1997.
- [21] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [22] Beata Madras. Products of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):55–60, 1996.
- [23] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Function domains and Frænkel operator. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):495–500, 1990.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [26] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [27] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [28] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [29] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [30] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

- [31] Edmund Woronowicz and Anna Zalewska. Properties of binary relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):85–89, 1990.
- [32] Mariusz Żynel. The equational characterization of continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):199–205, 1997.
- [33] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received December 1, 1996*

---



# Prime Ideals and Filters<sup>1</sup>

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** The part of [12, pp. 73–77], i.e. definitions and propositions 3.16–3.27, is formalized in the paper.

MML Identifier: WAYBEL\_7.

The notation and terminology used in this paper are introduced in the following articles: [22], [25], [8], [24], [19], [26], [27], [7], [11], [6], [20], [10], [15], [21], [23], [1], [2], [3], [14], [9], [16], [17], [5], [4], [18], and [13].

## 1. THE LATTICE OF SUBSETS

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For every complete lattice  $L$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $\perp_L \in I$ .
- (2) For every upper-bounded non empty poset  $L$  and for every filter  $F$  of  $L$  holds  $\top_L \in F$ .
- (3) For every complete lattice  $L$  and for all sets  $X, Y$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  holds  $\bigsqcup_L X \leq \bigsqcup_L Y$  and  $\bigsqcap_L X \geq \bigsqcap_L Y$ .
- (4) For every set  $X$  holds the carrier of  $2_{\subseteq}^X = 2^X$ .
- (5) For every bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $L$  is trivial iff  $\top_L = \perp_L$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  is Boolean.

Let  $X$  be a non empty set. Note that  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  is non trivial.

We now state three propositions:

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

- (6) For every upper-bounded non empty poset  $L$  holds  $\{\top_L\} = \uparrow(\top_L)$ .
- (7) For every lower-bounded non empty poset  $L$  holds  $\{\perp_L\} = \downarrow(\perp_L)$ .
- (8) For every lower-bounded non empty poset  $L$  and for every filter  $F$  of  $L$  holds  $F$  is proper iff  $\perp_L \notin F$ .

One can verify that there exists a lattice which is non trivial, Boolean, and strict.

Let  $L$  be a non trivial upper-bounded non empty poset. One can check that there exists a filter of  $L$  which is proper.

Next we state several propositions:

- (9) For every set  $X$  and for every element  $a$  of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  holds  $\neg a = X \setminus a$ .
- (10) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y$  be a subset of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $Y$  is lower if and only if for all sets  $x, y$  such that  $x \subseteq y$  and  $y \in Y$  holds  $x \in Y$ .
- (11) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y$  be a subset of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $Y$  is upper if and only if for all sets  $x, y$  such that  $x \subseteq y$  and  $y \subseteq X$  and  $x \in Y$  holds  $y \in Y$ .
- (12) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y$  be a lower subset of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $Y$  is directed if and only if for all sets  $x, y$  such that  $x \in Y$  and  $y \in Y$  holds  $x \cup y \in Y$ .
- (13) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y$  be an upper subset of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $Y$  is filtered if and only if for all sets  $x, y$  such that  $x \in Y$  and  $y \in Y$  holds  $x \cap y \in Y$ .
- (14) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y$  be a non empty lower subset of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $Y$  is directed if and only if for every finite family  $Z$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $Z \subseteq Y$  holds  $\bigcup Z \in Y$ .
- (15) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y$  be a non empty upper subset of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $Y$  is filtered if and only if for every finite family  $Z$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $Z \subseteq Y$  holds  $\text{Intersect}(Z) \in Y$ .

## 2. PRIME IDEALS AND FILTERS

Let  $L$  be a poset with g.l.b.'s and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ . We say that  $I$  is prime if and only if:

- (Def. 1) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \sqcap y \in I$  holds  $x \in I$  or  $y \in I$ .

One can prove the following proposition

- (16) Let  $L$  be a poset with g.l.b.'s and  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ . Then  $I$  is prime if and only if for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $\inf A \in I$  there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $a \in I$ .

Let  $L$  be a lattice. Note that there exists an ideal of  $L$  which is prime.

Next we state the proposition

- (17) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be lattices. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$ . Let  $x$  be a set. If  $x$  is a prime ideal of  $L_1$ , then  $x$  is a prime ideal of  $L_2$ .

Let  $L$  be a poset with l.u.b.'s and let  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . We say that  $F$  is prime if and only if:



(Def. 2) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \sqcup y \in F$  holds  $x \in F$  or  $y \in F$ .

Next we state the proposition

- (18) Let  $L$  be a poset with l.u.b.'s and  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . Then  $F$  is prime if and only if for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $\sup A \in F$  there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $a \in F$ .

Let  $L$  be a lattice. One can verify that there exists a filter of  $L$  which is prime.

The following propositions are true:

- (19) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be lattices. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$ . Let  $x$  be a set. If  $x$  is a prime filter of  $L_1$ , then  $x$  is a prime filter of  $L_2$ .
- (20) Let  $L$  be a lattice and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a prime ideal of  $L$  if and only if  $x$  is a prime filter of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .
- (21) Let  $L$  be a lattice and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a prime filter of  $L$  if and only if  $x$  is a prime ideal of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .
- (22) Let  $L$  be a poset with g.l.b.'s and  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ . Then  $I$  is prime if and only if one of the following conditions is satisfied:
- (i)  $-I$  is a filter of  $L$ , or
  - (ii)  $-I = \emptyset$ .
- (23) For every lattice  $L$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $I$  is prime iff  $I \in \text{PRIME}(\langle \text{Ids}(L), \subseteq \rangle)$ .
- (24) Let  $L$  be a Boolean lattice and  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . Then  $F$  is prime if and only if for every element  $a$  of  $L$  holds  $a \in F$  or  $\neg a \in F$ .
- (25) Let  $X$  be a set and  $F$  be a filter of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $F$  is prime if and only if for every subset  $A$  of  $X$  holds  $A \in F$  or  $X \setminus A \in F$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset and let  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . We say that  $F$  is ultra if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $F$  is proper and for every filter  $G$  of  $L$  such that  $F \subseteq G$  holds  $F = G$  or  $G =$  the carrier of  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset. Note that every filter of  $L$  which is ultra is also proper.

The following propositions are true:

- (26) For every Boolean lattice  $L$  and for every filter  $F$  of  $L$  holds  $F$  is proper and prime iff  $F$  is ultra.
- (27) Let  $L$  be a distributive lattice,  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ , and  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . Suppose  $I$  misses  $F$ . Then there exists an ideal  $P$  of  $L$  such that  $P$  is prime and  $I \subseteq P$  and  $P$  misses  $F$ .
- (28) Let  $L$  be a distributive lattice,  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $x \notin I$ , then there exists an ideal  $P$  of  $L$  such that  $P$  is prime and  $I \subseteq P$  and  $x \notin P$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be a distributive lattice,  $I$  be an ideal of  $L$ , and  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . Suppose  $I$  misses  $F$ . Then there exists a filter  $P$  of  $L$  such that  $P$  is

prime and  $F \subseteq P$  and  $I$  misses  $P$ .

- (30) Let  $L$  be a non trivial Boolean lattice and  $F$  be a proper filter of  $L$ . Then there exists a filter  $G$  of  $L$  such that  $F \subseteq G$  and  $G$  is ultra.

### 3. CLUSTER POINTS OF A FILTER OF SETS

Let  $T$  be a topological space and let  $F, x$  be sets. We say that  $x$  is a cluster point of  $F, T$  if and only if:

- (Def. 4) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  is open and  $x \in A$  and for every set  $B$  such that  $B \in F$  holds  $A$  meets  $B$ .

We say that  $x$  is a convergence point of  $F, T$  if and only if:

- (Def. 5) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  is open and  $x \in A$  holds  $A \in F$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set. Note that there exists a filter of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  which is ultra.

We now state several propositions:

- (31) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $F$  be an ultra filter of  $2_{\subseteq}^{\text{the carrier of } T}$ , and  $p$  be a set. Then  $p$  is a cluster point of  $F, T$  if and only if  $p$  is a convergence point of  $F, T$ .
- (32) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\langle \text{the topology of } T, \subseteq \rangle$ . Suppose  $x \ll y$ . Let  $F$  be a proper filter of  $2_{\subseteq}^{\text{the carrier of } T}$ . Suppose  $x \in F$ . Then there exists an element  $p$  of  $T$  such that  $p \in y$  and  $p$  is a cluster point of  $F, T$ .
- (33) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\langle \text{the topology of } T, \subseteq \rangle$ . Suppose  $x \ll y$ . Let  $F$  be an ultra filter of  $2_{\subseteq}^{\text{the carrier of } T}$ . Suppose  $x \in F$ . Then there exists an element  $p$  of  $T$  such that  $p \in y$  and  $p$  is a convergence point of  $F, T$ .
- (34) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\langle \text{the topology of } T, \subseteq \rangle$ . Suppose that
- (i)  $x \subseteq y$ , and
  - (ii) for every ultra filter  $F$  of  $2_{\subseteq}^{\text{the carrier of } T}$  such that  $x \in F$  there exists an element  $p$  of  $T$  such that  $p \in y$  and  $p$  is a convergence point of  $F, T$ .
- Then  $x \ll y$ .
- (35) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $B$  be a prebasis of  $T$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\langle \text{the topology of } T, \subseteq \rangle$ . Suppose  $x \subseteq y$ . Then  $x \ll y$  if and only if for every subset  $F$  of  $B$  such that  $y \subseteq \bigcup F$  there exists a finite subset  $G$  of  $F$  such that  $x \subseteq \bigcup G$ .
- (36) Let  $L$  be a distributive complete lattice and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $x \ll y$  if and only if for every prime ideal  $P$  of  $L$  such that  $y \leq \sup P$  holds  $x \in P$ .
- (37) For every lattice  $L$  and for every element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p$  is prime holds  $\downarrow p$  is prime.

4. PSEUDO PRIME ELEMENTS

Let  $L$  be a lattice and let  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . We say that  $p$  is pseudoprime if and only if:

(Def. 6) There exists a prime ideal  $P$  of  $L$  such that  $p = \sup P$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (38) For every lattice  $L$  and for every element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p$  is prime holds  $p$  is pseudoprime.
- (39) Let  $L$  be a continuous lattice and  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $p$  is pseudoprime. Let  $A$  be a finite non empty subset of  $L$ . If  $\inf A \ll p$ , then there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $a \leq p$ .
- (40) Let  $L$  be a continuous lattice and  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose that
  - (i)  $p \neq \top_L$  or  $\top_L$  is not compact, and
  - (ii) for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $\inf A \ll p$  there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $a \leq p$ .
 Then  $\uparrow \text{fininfs}(-\downarrow p)$  misses  $\downarrow p$ .
- (41) Let  $L$  be a continuous lattice. Suppose  $\top_L$  is compact. Then
  - (i) for every finite non empty subset  $A$  of  $L$  such that  $\inf A \ll \top_L$  there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $a \leq \top_L$ , and
  - (ii)  $\uparrow \text{fininfs}(-\downarrow(\top_L))$  meets  $\downarrow(\top_L)$ .
- (42) Let  $L$  be a continuous lattice and  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $\uparrow \text{fininfs}(-\downarrow p)$  misses  $\downarrow p$ . Let  $A$  be a finite non empty subset of  $L$ . If  $\inf A \ll p$ , then there exists an element  $a$  of  $L$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $a \leq p$ .
- (43) Let  $L$  be a distributive continuous lattice and  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $\uparrow \text{fininfs}(-\downarrow p)$  misses  $\downarrow p$ , then  $p$  is pseudoprime.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $R$  be a binary relation on the carrier of  $L$ . We say that  $R$  is multiplicative if and only if:

(Def. 7) For all elements  $a, x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle a, x \rangle \in R$  and  $\langle a, y \rangle \in R$  holds  $\langle a, x \sqcap y \rangle \in R$ .

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded sup-semilattice, let  $R$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ , and let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Observe that  $\uparrow_R x$  is upper.

We now state several propositions:

- (44) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded lattice and  $R$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Then  $R$  is multiplicative if and only if for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\uparrow_R x$  is filtered.
- (45) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded lattice and  $R$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Then  $R$  is multiplicative if and only if for all elements  $a, b, x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $\langle a, x \rangle \in R$  and  $\langle b, y \rangle \in R$  holds  $\langle a \sqcap b, x \sqcap y \rangle \in R$ .
- (46) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded lattice and  $R$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Then  $R$  is multiplicative if and only if for every full relational

substructure  $S$  of  $[L, L]$  such that the carrier of  $S = R$  holds  $S$  is meet-inheriting.

- (47) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded lattice and  $R$  be an auxiliary binary relation on  $L$ . Then  $R$  is multiplicative if and only if  $\downarrow R$  is meet-preserving.
- (48) Let  $L$  be a continuous lower-bounded lattice. Suppose  $\ll_L$  is multiplicative. Let  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $p$  is pseudoprime if and only if for all elements  $a, b$  of  $L$  such that  $a \sqcap b \ll p$  holds  $a \leq p$  or  $b \leq p$ .
- (49) Let  $L$  be a continuous lower-bounded lattice. Suppose  $\ll_L$  is multiplicative. Let  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $p$  is pseudoprime, then  $p$  is prime.
- (50) Let  $L$  be a distributive continuous lower-bounded lattice. Suppose that for every element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p$  is pseudoprime holds  $p$  is prime. Then  $\ll_L$  is multiplicative.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Duality in relation structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):227–232, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [6] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [11] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [12] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [13] Adam Grabowski. Auxiliary and approximating relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):179–188, 1997.
- [14] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [15] Zbigniew Karno. Maximal discrete subspaces of almost discrete topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):125–135, 1993.
- [16] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [17] Artur Korniłowicz. Definitions and properties of the join and meet of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):153–158, 1997.
- [18] Beata Madras. Irreducible and prime elements. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):233–239, 1997.
- [19] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [20] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [21] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.

- [23] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [26] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [27] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received December 1, 1996*

---



# Algebraic Lattices

Robert Milewski  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

MML Identifier: WAYBEL-8.

The articles [18], [20], [16], [10], [21], [7], [19], [13], [8], [1], [17], [2], [3], [12], [22], [4], [9], [6], [11], [14], [5], and [15] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. THE SUBSET OF ALL COMPACT ELEMENTS

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. The functor  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  yields a strict full relational substructure of  $L$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 1) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  iff  $x$  is compact.

Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. Observe that  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  is non empty.

Next we state three propositions:

- (1) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $x, y, k$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $x \leq k$  and  $k \leq y$  and  $k \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$ , then  $x \ll y$ .
- (2) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $\uparrow x$  is an open filter of  $L$  if and only if  $x$  is compact.
- (3) For every lower-bounded non empty poset  $L$  with l.u.b.'s holds  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  is join-inheriting and  $\perp_L \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . The functor  $\text{compactbelow}(x)$  yielding a subset of  $L$  is defined by:

(Def. 2)  $\text{compactbelow}(x) = \{y, y \text{ ranges over elements of } L: x \geq y \wedge y \text{ is compact}\}$ .

We now state three propositions:

- (4) Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $y \in \text{compactbelow}(x)$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $x \geq y$ , and
  - (ii)  $y$  is compact.
- (5) For every non empty reflexive relational structure  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\text{compactbelow}(x) = \downarrow x \cap \text{carrier of CompactSublatt}(L)$ .
- (6) For every non empty reflexive transitive relational structure  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\text{compactbelow}(x) \subseteq \downarrow x$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty lower-bounded reflexive antisymmetric relational structure and let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Note that  $\text{compactbelow}(x)$  is non empty.

## 2. ALGEBRAIC LATTICES

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. We say that  $L$  satisfies axiom K if and only if:

- (Def. 3) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $x = \sup \text{compactbelow}(x)$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. We say that  $L$  is algebraic if and only if:

- (Def. 4) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\text{compactbelow}(x)$  is non empty and directed and  $L$  is up-complete and satisfies axiom K.

We now state the proposition

- (7) Let  $L$  be a lattice. Then  $L$  is algebraic if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $L$  is continuous, and
  - (ii) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \ll y$  there exists an element  $k$  of  $L$  such that  $k \in \text{carrier of CompactSublatt}(L)$  and  $x \leq k$  and  $k \leq y$ .

Let us observe that every lattice which is algebraic is also continuous.

Let us note that every non empty reflexive relational structure which is algebraic is also up-complete and satisfies axiom K.

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset with l.u.b.'s. One can check that  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  is join-inheriting.

Let  $L$  be a lattice. We say that  $L$  is arithmetic if and only if:

- (Def. 5)  $L$  is algebraic and  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  is meet-inheriting.



## 3. ARITHMETIC LATTICES

Let us note that every lattice which is arithmetic is also algebraic.

Let us note that every lattice which is trivial is also arithmetic.

Let us note that there exists a lattice which is trivial and strict.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (8) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is up-complete. Let  $x_1, y_1$  be elements of  $L_1$  and  $x_2, y_2$  be elements of  $L_2$ . If  $x_1 = x_2$  and  $y_1 = y_2$  and  $x_1 \ll y_1$ , then  $x_2 \ll y_2$ .
- (9) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is up-complete. Let  $x$  be an element of  $L_1$  and  $y$  be an element of  $L_2$ . If  $x = y$  and  $x$  is compact, then  $y$  is compact.
- (10) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be up-complete non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$ . Let  $x$  be an element of  $L_1$  and  $y$  be an element of  $L_2$ . If  $x = y$ , then  $\text{compactbelow}(x) = \text{compactbelow}(y)$ .
- (11) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is non empty. Then  $L_2$  is non empty.
- (12) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be non empty relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is reflexive. Then  $L_2$  is reflexive.
- (13) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is transitive. Then  $L_2$  is transitive.
- (14) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is antisymmetric. Then  $L_2$  is antisymmetric.
- (15) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be non empty reflexive relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is up-complete. Then  $L_2$  is up-complete.
- (16) For all up-complete non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures  $L_1, L_2$  such that the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  satisfies axiom K and for every element  $x$  of  $L_1$  holds  $\text{compactbelow}(x)$  is non empty and directed holds  $L_2$  satisfies axiom K.
- (17) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is algebraic. Then  $L_2$  is algebraic.

- (18) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be lattices. Suppose the relational structure of  $L_1 =$  the relational structure of  $L_2$  and  $L_1$  is arithmetic. Then  $L_2$  is arithmetic.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that the relational structure of  $L$  is non empty.

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. One can check that the relational structure of  $L$  is reflexive.

Let  $L$  be a transitive relational structure. Note that the relational structure of  $L$  is transitive.

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure. Observe that the relational structure of  $L$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure with g.l.b.'s. Note that the relational structure of  $L$  has g.l.b.'s.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure with l.u.b.'s. One can check that the relational structure of  $L$  has l.u.b.'s.

Let  $L$  be an up-complete non empty reflexive relational structure. One can check that the relational structure of  $L$  is up-complete.

Let  $L$  be an algebraic non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. Note that the relational structure of  $L$  is algebraic.

Let  $L$  be an arithmetic lattice. One can verify that the relational structure of  $L$  is arithmetic.

Next we state several propositions:

- (19) Let  $L$  be a non empty transitive relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . Suppose  $\sup X$  exists in  $L$  and  $\bigsqcup_L X$  is an element of  $S$ . Then  $\sup X$  exists in  $S$  and  $\sup X = \bigsqcup_L X$ .
- (20) Let  $L$  be a non empty transitive relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . Suppose  $\inf X$  exists in  $L$  and  $\prod_L X$  is an element of  $S$ . Then  $\inf X$  exists in  $S$  and  $\inf X = \prod_L X$ .
- (21) For every algebraic lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is arithmetic iff  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$  is a lattice.
- (22) For every algebraic lower-bounded lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is arithmetic iff  $\ll_L$  is multiplicative.
- (23) Let  $L$  be an arithmetic lower-bounded lattice and  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $p$  is pseudoprime, then  $p$  is prime.
- (24) Let  $L$  be an algebraic distributive lower-bounded lattice. Suppose that for every element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p$  is pseudoprime holds  $p$  is prime. Then  $L$  is arithmetic.

Let  $L$  be an algebraic lattice and let  $c$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . Note that there exists a subset of  $\text{Im } c$  which is non empty and directed.

We now state three propositions:

- (25) Let  $L$  be an algebraic lattice and  $c$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . If  $c$  is directed-sup-preserving, then  $c^\circ(\Omega_{\text{CompactSublatt}(L)}) \subseteq \Omega_{\text{CompactSublatt}(\text{Im } c)}$ .

- (26) Let  $L$  be an algebraic lower-bounded lattice and  $c$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . If  $c$  is directed-sups-preserving, then  $\text{Im } c$  is an algebraic lattice.
- (27) Let  $L$  be an algebraic lower-bounded lattice and  $c$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . If  $c$  is directed-sups-preserving, then  $c^\circ(\Omega_{\text{CompactSublatt}(L)}) = \Omega_{\text{CompactSublatt}(\text{Im } c)}$ .

#### 4. BOOLEAN POSETS AS ALGEBRAIC LATTICES

Next we state several propositions:

- (28) For all sets  $X$ ,  $x$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  iff  $x \subseteq X$ .
- (29) Let  $X$  be a set and  $x, y$  be elements of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Then  $x \ll y$  if and only if for every family  $Y$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $y \subseteq \bigcup Y$  there exists a finite subset  $Z$  of  $Y$  such that  $x \subseteq \bigcup Z$ .
- (30) For every set  $X$  and for every element  $x$  of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  holds  $x$  is finite iff  $x$  is compact.
- (31) For every set  $X$  and for every element  $x$  of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  holds  $\text{compactbelow}(x) = \{y : y \text{ ranges over finite subsets of } x\}$ .
- (32) For every set  $X$  and for every subset  $F$  of  $X$  holds  $F \in$  the carrier of  $\text{CompactSublatt}(2_{\subseteq}^X)$  iff  $F$  is finite.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $x$  be an element of  $2_{\subseteq}^X$ . Observe that  $\text{compactbelow}(x)$  is lower and directed.

The following proposition is true

- (33) For every set  $X$  holds  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  is algebraic.

Let  $X$  be a set. Observe that  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  is algebraic.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Quantaes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):85–91, 1996.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Prime ideals and filters. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):241–247, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [7] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [11] Adam Grabowski. Auxiliary and approximating relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):179–188, 1997.
- [12] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [13] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Relations of tolerance. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):105–109, 1991.

- [14] Beata Madras. Irreducible and prime elements. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):233–239, 1997.
- [15] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [16] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [17] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [18] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [19] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [20] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [21] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [22] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received December 1, 1996*

---

# Reconstructions of Special Sequences<sup>1</sup>

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Roman Matuszewski  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** We discuss here some methods for reconstructing special sequences which generate special polygonal arcs in  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . For such reconstructions we introduce a "mid" function which cuts out the middle part of a sequence; the "↓" function, which cuts down the left part of a sequence at some point; the "↑" function for cutting down the right part at some point; and the "↓↑" function for cutting down both sides at two given points.

We also introduce some methods glueing two special sequences. By such cutting and glueing methods, the speciality of sequences (generatability of special polygonal arcs) is shown to be preserved.

MML Identifier: JORDAN3.

The papers [12], [15], [14], [8], [1], [9], [10], [2], [3], [13], [4], [16], [7], [11], [6], and [5] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

We adopt the following convention:  $n, i, i_1, i_2, j$  denote natural numbers and  $D$  denotes a non empty set.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (1) For all natural numbers  $i, i_1$  such that  $i \geq i_1$  or  $i -' i_1 \geq 1$  or  $i - i_1 \geq 1$  holds  $i -' i_1 = i - i_1$ .
- (2) For every natural number  $n$  holds  $n -' 0 = n$ .
- (3) For all natural numbers  $i_1, i_2$  holds  $i_1 - i_2 \leq i_1 -' i_2$ .
- (4) For all natural numbers  $n, i_1, i_2$  such that  $i_1 \leq i_2$  holds  $n -' i_2 \leq n -' i_1$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>The work has been done while the second author was visiting Nagano in autumn 1996.

- (5) For all  $n, i_1, i_2$  such that  $i_1 \leq i_2$  holds  $i_1 -' n \leq i_2 -' n$ .
- (6) For all natural numbers  $i, i_1$  such that  $i \geq i_1$  or  $i -' i_1 \geq 1$  or  $i - i_1 \geq 1$  holds  $i -' i_1 + i_1 = i$ .
- (7) For all natural numbers  $i_1, i_2$  such that  $i_1 \leq i_2$  holds  $i_1 -' 1 \leq i_2$ .
- (8) For every  $i$  holds  $i -' 2 = i -' 1 -' 1$ .
- (9) For all  $i_1, i_2$  such that  $i_1 + 1 \leq i_2$  holds  $i_1 < i_2$  and  $i_1 -' 1 < i_2$  and  $i_1 -' 2 < i_2$  and  $i_1 \leq i_2$ .
- (10) Let given  $i_1, i_2$ . Suppose  $i_1 + 2 \leq i_2$  or  $i_1 + 1 + 1 \leq i_2$ . Then  $i_1 + 1 < i_2$  and  $(i_1 + 1) -' 1 < i_2$  and  $(i_1 + 1) -' 2 < i_2$  and  $i_1 + 1 \leq i_2$  and  $i_1 -' 1 + 1 < i_2$  and  $(i_1 -' 1 + 1) -' 1 < i_2$  and  $i_1 < i_2$  and  $i_1 -' 1 < i_2$  and  $i_1 -' 2 < i_2$  and  $i_1 \leq i_2$ .
- (11) For all  $i_1, i_2$  such that  $i_1 \leq i_2$  or  $i_1 \leq i_2 -' 1$  holds  $i_1 < i_2 + 1$  and  $i_1 \leq i_2 + 1$  and  $i_1 < i_2 + 1 + 1$  and  $i_1 \leq i_2 + 1 + 1$  and  $i_1 < i_2 + 2$  and  $i_1 \leq i_2 + 2$ .
- (12) For all  $i_1, i_2$  such that  $i_1 < i_2$  or  $i_1 + 1 \leq i_2$  holds  $i_1 \leq i_2 -' 1$ .
- (13) For all  $i, i_1, i_2$  such that  $i \geq i_1$  holds  $i \geq i_1 -' i_2$ .
- (14) For all  $i, i_1$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $1 \leq i_1 -' i$  holds  $i_1 -' i < i_1$ .
- (15) For all finite sequences  $p, q$  and for every  $i$  such that  $\text{len } p < i$  but  $i \leq \text{len } p + \text{len } q$  or  $i \leq \text{len}(p \frown q)$  holds  $(p \frown q)(i) = q(i - \text{len } p)$ .
- (16) Let  $x$  be arbitrary and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ . Then  $\text{len}(f \frown \langle x \rangle) = \text{len } f + 1$  and  $\text{len}(\langle x \rangle \frown f) = \text{len } f + 1$  and  $(f \frown \langle x \rangle)(\text{len } f + 1) = x$  and  $(\langle x \rangle \frown f)(1) = x$ .
- (17) Let  $x$  be arbitrary and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ . Suppose  $1 \leq \text{len } f$ . Then  $(f \frown \langle x \rangle)(1) = f(1)$  and  $(f \frown \langle x \rangle)(1) = \pi_1 f$  and  $(\langle x \rangle \frown f)(\text{len } f + 1) = f(\text{len } f)$  and  $(\langle x \rangle \frown f)(\text{len } f + 1) = \pi_{\text{len } f} f$ .
- (18) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $\text{len } f = 1$  holds  $\text{Rev}(f) = f$ .
- (19) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  and for every natural number  $k$  holds  $\text{len}(f \upharpoonright k) = \text{len } f -' k$ .
- (20) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and  $k$  be a natural number. If  $1 \leq k$  and  $k \leq n$  and  $n \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $(f \upharpoonright n)(k) = f(k)$ .
- (21) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  and for all natural numbers  $l_1, l_2$  holds  $f \upharpoonright_{l_1} \upharpoonright_{l_2} -' l_1 = (f \upharpoonright_{l_2}) \upharpoonright_{l_1}$ .

## 2. MIDDLE FUNCTION FOR FINITE SEQUENCES

Let us consider  $D$ , let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ , and let  $k_1, k_2$  be natural numbers. The functor  $\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2)$  yields a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and is defined by:

- (Def. 1)(i)  $\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2) = f \upharpoonright_{k_1 -' 1} \upharpoonright (k_2 -' k_1 + 1)$  if  $k_1 \leq k_2$ ,  
(ii)  $\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2) = \text{Rev}(f \upharpoonright_{k_2 -' 1} \upharpoonright (k_1 -' k_2 + 1))$ , otherwise.

The following propositions are true:

- (22) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and  $k_1, k_2$  be natural numbers. If  $1 \leq k_1$  and  $k_1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $1 \leq k_2$  and  $k_2 \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\text{Rev}(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2)) = \text{mid}(\text{Rev}(f), \text{len } f -' k_2 + 1, \text{len } f -' k_1 + 1)$ .
- (23) Let  $n, m$  be natural numbers and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ . If  $1 \leq m$  and  $m + n \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $f|_m(m) = f(m + n)$  and  $f|_m(m) = f(n + m)$ .
- (24) Let  $i$  be a natural number and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ . If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $(\text{Rev}(f))(i) = f((\text{len } f - i) + 1)$ .
- (25) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  and for every natural number  $k$  such that  $1 \leq k$  holds  $\text{mid}(f, 1, k) = f|_k$ .
- (26) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  and for every natural number  $k$  such that  $k \leq \text{len } f$  holds  $\text{mid}(f, k, \text{len } f) = f|_{k-1}$ .
- (27) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and  $k_1, k_2$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $1 \leq k_1$  and  $k_1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $1 \leq k_2$  and  $k_2 \leq \text{len } f$ . Then
- (i)  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(1) = f(k_1)$ ,
  - (ii) if  $k_1 \leq k_2$ , then  $\text{len } \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2) = k_2 -' k_1 + 1$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq \text{len } \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2)$  holds  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(i) = f((i + k_1) -' 1)$ , and
  - (iii) if  $k_1 > k_2$ , then  $\text{len } \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2) = k_1 -' k_2 + 1$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq \text{len } \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2)$  holds  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(i) = f(k_1 -' i + 1)$ .
- (28) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  and for all natural numbers  $k_1, k_2$  such that  $1 \leq \text{len } f$  holds  $\text{rng } \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2) \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .
- (29) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $1 \leq \text{len } f$  holds  $\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{len } f) = f$ .
- (30) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $1 \leq \text{len } f$  holds  $\text{mid}(f, \text{len } f, 1) = \text{Rev}(f)$ .
- (31) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and  $k_1, k_2, i$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $1 \leq k_1$  and  $k_1 \leq k_2$  and  $k_2 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq k_2 -' k_1 + 1$  or  $i \leq (k_2 - k_1) + 1$  or  $i \leq (k_2 + 1) - k_1$ . Then  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(i) = f((i + k_1) -' 1)$  and  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(i) = f(i -' 1 + k_1)$  and  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(i) = f((i + k_1) - 1)$  and  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2))(i) = f((i - 1) + k_1)$ .
- (32) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and  $k, i$  be natural numbers. If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq k$  and  $k \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $(\text{mid}(f, 1, k))(i) = f(i)$ .
- (33) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$  and  $k_1, k_2$  be natural numbers. If  $1 \leq k_1$  and  $k_1 \leq k_2$  and  $k_2 \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\text{len } \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2) \leq \text{len } f$ .
- (34) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $2 \leq \text{len } f$  holds  $f(1) \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\pi_1 f \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $f(\text{len } f) \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\pi_{\text{len } f} f \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (35) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  and for every natural number  $i$  holds  $\mathcal{L}(f, i) \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .

- (36) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $\text{len } f \geq 2$  holds  $f(1) \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\pi_1 f \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $f(\text{len } f) \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\pi_{\text{len } f} f \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (37) For all points  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $(p_1)_1 = (p_2)_1$  or  $(p_1)_2 = (p_2)_2$  but  $q_1 \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  but  $q_2 \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  holds  $(q_1)_1 = (q_2)_1$  or  $(q_1)_2 = (q_2)_2$ .
- (38) For all points  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $(p_1)_1 = (p_2)_1$  or  $(p_1)_2 = (p_2)_2$  but  $\mathcal{L}(q_1, q_2) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  holds  $(q_1)_1 = (q_2)_1$  or  $(q_1)_2 = (q_2)_2$ .
- (39) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $2 \leq n$  and  $f$  is a special sequence, then  $f \upharpoonright n$  is a special sequence.
- (40) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $n$  be a natural number. Suppose  $n \leq \text{len } f$  and  $2 \leq \text{len } f - n$  and  $f$  is a special sequence. Then  $f \upharpoonright n$  is a special sequence.
- (41) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $k_1, k_2$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $1 \leq k_1$  and  $k_1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $1 \leq k_2$  and  $k_2 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $k_1 \neq k_2$ . Then  $\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2)$  is a special sequence.

### 3. A CONCEPT OF INDEX FOR FINITE SEQUENCES IN $\mathcal{E}_T^2$

Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Let us assume that  $f$  is a special sequence and there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ . The functor  $\text{Index}(p, f)$  yielding a natural number is defined as follows:

- (Def. 2)  $1 \leq \text{Index}(p, f)$  and  $\text{Index}(p, f) + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, \text{Index}(p, f))$  and  $p \neq f(\text{Index}(p, f) + 1)$  or  $\text{Index}(p, f) = \text{len } f$  and  $p = f(\text{len } f)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (42) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ . Then  $1 \leq \text{Index}(p, f)$  and  $\text{Index}(p, f) + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, \text{Index}(p, f))$  and  $p \neq f(\text{Index}(p, f) + 1)$  or  $\text{Index}(p, f) = \text{len } f$  and  $p = f(\text{len } f)$ .
- (43) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ . Then  $1 \leq \text{Index}(p, f)$  and  $\text{Index}(p, f) \leq \text{len } f$ .
- (44) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $\text{Index}(p, f) < \text{len } f$ .
- (45) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ , and given  $i_1$ . Suppose that
- (i)  $f$  is a special sequence,
  - (ii) there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ , and



(iii)  $1 \leq i_1$  and  $i_1 + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i_1)$  and  $p \neq f(i_1 + 1)$  or  $i_1 = \text{len } f$  and  $p = f(\text{len } f)$ .

Then  $i_1 = \text{Index}(p, f)$ .

(46) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$  and  $p = f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $\text{Index}(p, f) = \text{len } f$ .

(47) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ , and given  $i_1$ . If  $f$  is a special sequence and  $1 \leq i_1$  and  $i_1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p = f(i_1)$ , then  $\text{Index}(p, f) = i_1$ .

(48) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ , and given  $i_1$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $1 \leq i_1$  and  $i_1 + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i_1)$ . Then  $i_1 = \text{Index}(p, f)$  or  $i_1 + 1 = \text{Index}(p, f)$ .

Let  $g$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and let  $p_1, p_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ .

We say that  $g$  is a special sequence joining  $p_1, p_2$  if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $g$  is a special sequence and  $g(1) = p_1$  and  $g(\text{len } g) = p_2$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

(49) Let  $g$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p_1, p_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $1 \leq \text{len } g$  and  $g$  is a special sequence joining  $p_1, p_2$ . Then  $\text{Rev}(g)$  is a special sequence joining  $p_2, p_1$ .

(50) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ , and given  $j$ . Suppose that

- (i)  $f$  is a special sequence,
- (ii) there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ ,
- (iii)  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ ,
- (iv)  $g = \langle p \rangle \hat{\ } \text{mid}(f, \text{Index}(p, f) + 1, \text{len } f)$ ,
- (v)  $1 \leq j$ , and
- (vi)  $j + 1 \leq \text{len } g$ .

Then  $\mathcal{L}(g, j) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(f, (\text{Index}(p, f) + j) - 1)$ .

(51) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose that

- (i)  $f$  is a special sequence,
- (ii) there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ ,
- (iii)  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ , and
- (iv)  $g = \langle p \rangle \hat{\ } \text{mid}(f, \text{Index}(p, f) + 1, \text{len } f)$ .

Then  $g$  is a special sequence joining  $p, \pi_{\text{len } f} f$ .

(52) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ , and given  $j$ . Suppose that

- (i)  $f$  is a special sequence,
- (ii) there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ ,

- (iii)  $1 \leq j$ ,
- (iv)  $j + 1 \leq \text{len } g$ ,
- (v) if  $p \neq f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ , then  $g = (\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{Index}(p, f))) \frown \langle p \rangle$ , and
- (vi) if  $p = f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ , then  $g = \text{mid}(f, 1, \text{Index}(p, f))$ .

Then  $\mathcal{L}(g, j) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(f, j)$ .

- (53) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ .

Suppose that

- (i)  $f$  is a special sequence,
- (ii) there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ ,
- (iii)  $p \neq f(1)$ ,
- (iv) if  $p \neq f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ , then  $g = (\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{Index}(p, f))) \frown \langle p \rangle$ , and
- (v) if  $p = f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ , then  $g = \text{mid}(f, 1, \text{Index}(p, f))$ .

Then  $g$  is a special sequence joining  $\pi_1 f, p$ .

#### 4. LEFT AND RIGHT CUTTING FUNCTIONS FOR FINITE SEQUENCES IN $\mathcal{E}_T^2$

Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . The functor  $\downarrow p, f$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4)  $\downarrow p, f = \langle p \rangle \frown \text{mid}(f, \text{Index}(p, f) + 1, \text{len } f)$ .

The functor  $\downarrow f, p$  yields a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 5)(i)  $\downarrow f, p = (\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{Index}(p, f))) \frown \langle p \rangle$  if  $p \neq f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ ,
- (ii)  $\downarrow f, p = \text{mid}(f, 1, \text{Index}(p, f))$ , otherwise.

Next we state four propositions:

- (54) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $(\downarrow p, f)(1) = p$  and for every  $i$  such that  $1 < i$  and  $i \leq (\text{len } f - \text{Index}(p, f)) + 1$  holds  $(\downarrow p, f)(i) = f((\text{Index}(p, f) + i) - 1)$ .
- (55) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(1)$ . Then  $(\downarrow f, p)(\text{len } \downarrow f, p) = p$  and for every  $i$  such that  $1 < i$  and  $i \leq \text{Index}(p, f)$  holds  $(\downarrow f, p)(i) = f(i)$ .
- (56) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . If  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ , then  $\text{len } \downarrow p, f = (\text{len } f - \text{Index}(p, f)) + 1$ .
- (57) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ . Then
- (i) if  $p \neq f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ , then  $\text{len } \downarrow f, p = \text{Index}(p, f) + 1$ , and
  - (ii) if  $p = f(\text{Index}(p, f))$ , then  $\text{len } \downarrow f, p = \text{Index}(p, f)$ .

Let  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . The predicate  $\text{LE}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 6).

- (Def. 6)(i)  $q_1 \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$ ,
- (ii)  $q_2 \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$ , and
- (iii) for all real numbers  $r_1, r_2$  such that  $0 \leq r_1$  and  $r_1 \leq 1$  and  $q_1 = (1 - r_1) \cdot p_1 + r_1 \cdot p_2$  and  $0 \leq r_2$  and  $r_2 \leq 1$  and  $q_2 = (1 - r_2) \cdot p_1 + r_2 \cdot p_2$  holds  $r_1 \leq r_2$ .

Let  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . The predicate  $\text{LT}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 7)  $\text{LE}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  and  $q_1 \neq q_2$ .

Next we state several propositions:

- (58) For all points  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $\text{LT}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  holds  $\text{LE}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$ .
- (59) For all points  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $\text{LE}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  and  $\text{LE}(q_2, q_1, p_1, p_2)$  holds  $q_1 = q_2$ .
- (60) For all points  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $q_1 \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  and  $q_2 \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  and  $p_1 \neq p_2$  holds  $\text{LE}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  or  $\text{LT}(q_2, q_1, p_1, p_2)$  but  $\text{LE}(q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2)$  but  $\text{LT}(q_2, q_1, p_1, p_2)$ .
- (61) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p, q, p_1, p_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . If  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\text{Index}(p, f) < \text{Index}(q, f)$ , then  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\downarrow p, f)$ .
- (62) For all points  $p, q, p_1, p_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $\text{LE}(p, q, p_1, p_2)$  holds  $q \in \mathcal{L}(p, p_2)$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, q)$ .
- (63) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p, q, p_1, p_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq q$  and  $\text{Index}(p, f) = \text{Index}(q, f)$  and  $\text{LE}(p, q, \pi_{\text{Index}(p, f)} f, \pi_{\text{Index}(p, f)+1} f)$ . Then  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\downarrow p, f)$ .

### 5. CUTTING BOTH SIDES OF A FINITE SEQUENCE AND A DISCUSSION OF SPECIALITY OF SEQUENCES IN $\mathcal{E}_T^2$

Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and let  $p, q$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . The functor  $\downarrow \downarrow p, f, q$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  is defined by:

- (Def. 8)(i)  $\downarrow \downarrow p, f, q = \downarrow \downarrow p, f, q$  if  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\text{Index}(p, f) < \text{Index}(q, f)$  or  $\text{Index}(p, f) = \text{Index}(q, f)$  and  $\text{LE}(p, q, \pi_{\text{Index}(p, f)} f, \pi_{\text{Index}(p, f)+1} f)$ ,
- (ii)  $\downarrow \downarrow p, f, q = \text{Rev}(\downarrow \downarrow q, f, p)$ , otherwise.

The following propositions are true:

- (64) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $\downarrow p, f$  is a special sequence joining  $p, \pi_{\text{len } f} f$ .

- (65) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $\downarrow p, f$  is a special sequence.
- (66) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(1)$ . Then  $\downarrow f, p$  is a special sequence joining  $\pi_1 f, p$ .
- (67) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(1)$ . Then  $\downarrow f, p$  is a special sequence.
- (68) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p, q$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq q$ . Then  $\downarrow \downarrow p, f, q$  is a special sequence joining  $p, q$ .
- (69) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p, q$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a special sequence and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $q \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq q$ . Then  $\downarrow \downarrow p, f, q$  is a special sequence.
- (70) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$ . Then  $f \frown \text{mid}(g, 2, \text{len } g)$  is a special sequence.
- (71) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$ . Then  $f \frown \text{mid}(g, 2, \text{len } g)$  is a special sequence joining  $\pi_1 f, \pi_{\text{len } g} g$ .
- (72) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f|_n) \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (73) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . If  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence, then  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\downarrow p, f) \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (74) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $(\downarrow p, f) \frown \text{mid}(g, 2, \text{len } g)$  is a special sequence joining  $p, \pi_{\text{len } g} g$ .
- (75) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$  and  $p \neq f(\text{len } f)$ . Then  $(\downarrow p, f) \frown \text{mid}(g, 2, \text{len } g)$  is a special sequence.
- (76) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$ . Then  $(\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{len } f - 1)) \frown g$  is a special sequence.
- (77) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$ . Then  $(\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{len } f - 1)) \frown g$  is a special sequence joining  $\pi_1 f, \pi_{\text{len } g} g$ .

- (78) Let  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . If  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $p \neq f(1)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence, then  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\downarrow f, p) \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (79) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$  and  $p \neq g(1)$ . Then  $(\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{len } f - 1)) \wedge \downarrow g, p$  is a special sequence joining  $\pi_1 f, p$ .
- (80) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $f(\text{len } f) = g(1)$  and  $p \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g)$  and  $f$  is a special sequence and  $g$  is a special sequence and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) = \{g(1)\}$  and  $p \neq g(1)$ . Then  $(\text{mid}(f, 1, \text{len } f - 1)) \wedge \downarrow g, p$  is a special sequence.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Some properties of restrictions of finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):241–245, 1996.
- [5] Czesław Byliński and Yatsuka Nakamura. Special polygons. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):247–252, 1996.
- [6] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [7] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Arcs, line segments and special polygonal arcs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):617–621, 1991.
- [8] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [9] Jarosław Kotowicz. Functions and finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):275–278, 1992.
- [10] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [11] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [13] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [14] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [15] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [16] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received December 10, 1996

---



# Conjugate Sequences, Bounded Complex Sequences and Convergent Complex Sequences

Adam Naumowicz  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** This article is a continuation of [1]. It is divided into five sections. The first one contains a few useful lemmas. In the second part there is a definition of conjugate sequences and proofs of some basic properties of such sequences. The third segment treats of bounded complex sequences, next one contains description of convergent complex sequences. The last and the biggest part of the article contains proofs of main theorems concerning the theory of bounded and convergent complex sequences.

MML Identifier: COMSEQ\_2.

The notation and terminology used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [4], [6], [5], [7], [2], [8], [3], and [1].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

We adopt the following convention:  $n, m$  denote natural numbers,  $r, p, g$  denote elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ , and  $s, s', s_1$  denote complex sequences.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) If  $g \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $r \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $|g^{-1} - r^{-1}| = \frac{|g-r|}{|g| \cdot |r|}$ .
- (2) For every  $n$  there exists a real number  $r$  such that  $0 < r$  and for every  $m$  such that  $m \leq n$  holds  $|s(m)| < r$ .

## 2. CONJUGATE SEQUENCES

Let us consider  $s$ . The functor  $s^*$  yields a complex sequence and is defined by:

(Def. 1) For every  $n$  holds  $s^*(n) = s(n)^*$ .

We now state several propositions:

(3) If  $s$  is non-zero, then  $s^*$  is non-zero.

(4)  $(r s)^* = r^* s^*$ .

(5)  $(s s')^* = s^* s'^*$ .

(6) If  $s$  is non-zero, then  $(s^*)^{-1} = (s^{-1})^*$ .

(7) If  $s$  is non-zero, then  $(\frac{s'}{s})^* = \frac{s'^*}{s^*}$ .

## 3. BOUNDED COMPLEX SEQUENCES

Let us consider  $s$ . We say that  $s$  is bounded if and only if:

(Def. 2) There exists a real number  $r$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $|s(n)| < r$ .

Let us observe that there exists a complex sequence which is bounded.

Next we state the proposition

(8)  $s$  is bounded iff there exists a real number  $r$  such that  $0 < r$  and for every  $n$  holds  $|s(n)| < r$ .

## 4. CONVERGENT COMPLEX SEQUENCES

Let us consider  $s$ . We say that  $s$  is convergent if and only if:

(Def. 3) There exists  $g$  such that for every real number  $p$  such that  $0 < p$  there exists  $n$  such that for every  $m$  such that  $n \leq m$  holds  $|s(m) - g| < p$ .

Let us consider  $s$ . Let us assume that  $s$  is convergent. The functor  $\lim s$  yields an element of  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 4) For every real number  $p$  such that  $0 < p$  there exists  $n$  such that for every  $m$  such that  $n \leq m$  holds  $|s(m) - \lim s| < p$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

(9) If there exists  $g$  such that for every natural number  $n$  holds  $s(n) = g$ , then  $s$  is convergent.

(10) For every  $g$  such that for every natural number  $n$  holds  $s(n) = g$  holds  $\lim s = g$ .

Let us observe that there exists a complex sequence which is convergent.

Let  $s$  be a convergent complex sequence. Observe that  $|s|$  is convergent.

One can prove the following proposition



(11) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim |s| = |\lim s|$ .

Let  $s$  be a convergent complex sequence. Observe that  $s^*$  is convergent.

We now state the proposition

(12) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim(s^*) = (\lim s)^*$ .

### 5. MAIN THEOREMS

The following propositions are true:

(13) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $s + s'$  is convergent.

(14) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim(s + s') = \lim s + \lim s'$ .

(15) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim |s + s'| = |\lim s + \lim s'|$ .

(16) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim((s + s')^*) = (\lim s)^* + (\lim s')^*$ .

(17) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $r s$  is convergent.

(18) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim(r s) = r \cdot \lim s$ .

(19) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim |r s| = |r| \cdot |\lim s|$ .

(20) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim((r s)^*) = r^* \cdot (\lim s)^*$ .

(21) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $-s$  is convergent.

(22) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim(-s) = -\lim s$ .

(23) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim |-s| = |\lim s|$ .

(24) If  $s$  is convergent, then  $\lim((-s)^*) = -(\lim s)^*$ .

(25) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $s - s'$  is convergent.

(26) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim(s - s') = \lim s - \lim s'$ .

(27) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim |s - s'| = |\lim s - \lim s'|$ .

(28) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim((s - s')^*) = (\lim s)^* - (\lim s')^*$ .

Let us mention that every complex sequence which is convergent is also bounded.

Let us note that every complex sequence which is non bounded is also non convergent.

One can prove the following propositions:

(29) If  $s$  is a convergent complex sequence and  $s'$  is a convergent complex sequence, then  $s s'$  is convergent.

(30) If  $s$  is a convergent complex sequence and  $s'$  is a convergent complex sequence, then  $\lim(s s') = \lim s \cdot \lim s'$ .

(31) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim |s s'| = |\lim s| \cdot |\lim s'|$ .

(32) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s'$  is convergent, then  $\lim((s s')^*) = (\lim s)^* \cdot (\lim s')^*$ .

(33) If  $s$  is convergent, then if  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then there exists  $n$  such that for every  $m$  such that  $n \leq m$  holds  $\frac{|\lim s|}{2} < |s(m)|$ .

- (34) If  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $s^{-1}$  is convergent.
- (35) If  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\lim(s^{-1}) = (\lim s)^{-1}$ .
- (36) If  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\lim |s^{-1}| = |\lim s|^{-1}$ .
- (37) If  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\lim((s^{-1})^*) = ((\lim s)^*)^{-1}$ .
- (38) If  $s'$  is convergent and  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\frac{s'}{s}$  is convergent.
- (39) If  $s'$  is convergent and  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\lim(\frac{s'}{s}) = \frac{\lim s'}{\lim s}$ .
- (40) If  $s'$  is convergent and  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\lim |\frac{s'}{s}| = \frac{|\lim s'|}{|\lim s|}$ .
- (41) If  $s'$  is convergent and  $s$  is convergent and  $\lim s \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $s$  is non-zero, then  $\lim((\frac{s'}{s})^*) = \frac{(\lim s')^*}{(\lim s)^*}$ .
- (42) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s_1$  is bounded and  $\lim s = 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $s s_1$  is convergent.
- (43) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s_1$  is bounded and  $\lim s = 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $\lim(s s_1) = 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ .
- (44) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s_1$  is bounded and  $\lim s = 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $\lim |s s_1| = 0$ .
- (45) If  $s$  is convergent and  $s_1$  is bounded and  $\lim s = 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $\lim((s s_1)^*) = 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Agnieszka Banachowicz and Anna Winnicka. Complex sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):121–124, 1993.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [4] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [5] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [6] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [7] Jan Popiołek. Some properties of functions modul and signum. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):263–264, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.

Received December 20, 1996

---

# On the Topological Properties of Meet-Continuous Lattices<sup>1</sup>

Artur Korniłowicz  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** This work is continuation of formalization of [12]. Proposition 4.4 from Chapter 0 is proved.

MML Identifier: WAYBEL\_9.

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [30], [24], [25], [27], [31], [32], [33], [6], [11], [21], [15], [7], [23], [34], [10], [29], [9], [5], [4], [28], [22], [1], [13], [16], [2], [3], [14], [35], [8], [17], [20], [18], [19], and [26].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. One can check that  $\text{id}_L$  is monotone.

Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures and let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Let us observe that  $f$  is antitone if and only if:

(Def. 1) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $S$  such that  $x \leq y$  holds  $f(x) \geq f(y)$ .

Next we state several propositions:

- (1) Let  $S, T$  be relational structures,  $K, L$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $K$  into  $L$ . Suppose that
  - (i) the relational structure of  $S =$  the relational structure of  $K$ ,

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

- (ii) the relational structure of  $T =$  the relational structure of  $L$ ,
- (iii)  $f = g$ , and
- (iv)  $f$  is monotone.

Then  $g$  is monotone.

- (2) Let  $S, T$  be relational structures,  $K, L$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $K$  into  $L$ . Suppose that

- (i) the relational structure of  $S =$  the relational structure of  $K$ ,
- (ii) the relational structure of  $T =$  the relational structure of  $L$ ,
- (iii)  $f = g$ , and
- (iv)  $f$  is antitone.

Then  $g$  is antitone.

- (3) Let  $A, B$  be 1-sorted structures,  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $A$ , and  $G$  be a family of subsets of  $B$ . Suppose the carrier of  $A =$  the carrier of  $B$  and  $F = G$  and  $F$  is a cover of  $A$ . Then  $G$  is a cover of  $B$ .
- (4) For every antisymmetric reflexive relational structure  $L$  with l.u.b.'s and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\uparrow x = \{x\} \sqcup \Omega_L$ .
- (5) For every antisymmetric reflexive relational structure  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\downarrow x = \{x\} \sqcap \Omega_L$ .
- (6) For every antisymmetric reflexive relational structure  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for every element  $y$  of  $L$  holds  $(y \sqcap \square)^\circ \uparrow y = \{y\}$ .
- (7) For every antisymmetric reflexive relational structure  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $(x \sqcap \square)^{-1}(\{x\}) = \uparrow x$ .
- (8) For every non empty 1-sorted structure  $T$  holds every non empty net structure  $N$  over  $T$  is eventually in  $\text{rng}$  (the mapping of  $N$ ).

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure, let  $D$  be a non empty directed subset of  $L$ , and let  $n$  be a function from  $D$  into the carrier of  $L$ . One can verify that  $\langle D, (\text{the internal relation of } L) \upharpoonright^2 D, n \rangle$  is directed.

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive transitive relational structure, let  $D$  be a non empty directed subset of  $L$ , and let  $n$  be a function from  $D$  into the carrier of  $L$ . One can check that  $\langle D, (\text{the internal relation of } L) \upharpoonright^2 D, n \rangle$  is transitive.

The following propositions are true:

- (9) For every non empty reflexive transitive relational structure  $L$  such that for every element  $x$  of  $L$  and for every net  $N$  in  $L$  such that  $N$  is eventually-directed holds  $x \sqcap \sup N = \sup\{x\} \sqcap \text{rng netmap}(N, L)$  holds  $L$  satisfies MC.
- (10) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $a$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $N$  be a net in  $L$ . Then  $a \sqcap N$  is a net in  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $N$  be a net in  $L$ . Then  $x \sqcap N$  is a strict net in  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $N$  be a non empty reflexive net structure over  $L$ . Observe that  $x \sqcap N$  is reflexive.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $N$  be a non empty antisymmetric net structure over  $L$ . Note that  $x \sqcap N$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and let  $N$  be a non empty transitive net structure over  $L$ . Note that  $x \sqcap N$  is transitive.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $J$  be a set, and let  $f$  be a function from  $J$  into the carrier of  $L$ . Observe that  $\text{FinSups}(f)$  is transitive.

## 2. THE OPERATIONS DEFINED ON NETS

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $L$ . The functor  $\text{inf } N$  yielding an element of  $L$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $\text{inf } N = \text{Inf}(\text{the mapping of } N)$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $L$ . We say that  $\text{sup } N$  exists if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $\text{Sup rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$  exists in  $L$ .

We say that  $\text{inf } N$  exists if and only if:

(Def. 4)  $\text{Inf rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$  exists in  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. The functor  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  yields a strict net structure over  $L$  and is defined by:

(Def. 5) The relational structure of  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle =$  the relational structure of  $L$  and the mapping of  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle = \text{id}_L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is non empty.

Let  $L$  be a reflexive relational structure. One can check that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is reflexive.

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure. Note that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $L$  be a transitive relational structure. Observe that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is transitive.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure with l.u.b.'s. One can verify that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is directed.

Let  $L$  be a directed relational structure. Note that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is directed.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. One can verify that  $\langle L; \text{id} \rangle$  is monotone and eventually-directed.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. The functor  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  yields a strict net structure over  $L$  and is defined by the conditions (Def. 6).

- (Def. 6)(i) The carrier of  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle =$  the carrier of  $L$ ,
- (ii) the internal relation of  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle =$  (the internal relation of  $L$ ) $^{\smile}$ , and
- (iii) the mapping of  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle = \text{id}_L$ .

Next we state the proposition

- (11) For every relational structure  $L$  holds the relational structure of  $L^{\smile} =$  the relational structure of  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. One can check that  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  is non empty.

Let  $L$  be a reflexive relational structure. Observe that  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  is reflexive.

Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric relational structure. Observe that  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $L$  be a transitive relational structure. Note that  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  is transitive.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure with g.l.b.'s. Note that  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  is directed.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Note that  $\langle L^{\text{op}}; \text{id} \rangle$  is antitone and eventually-filtered.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . The functor  $N \upharpoonright i$  yields a strict net structure over  $L$  and is defined by the conditions (Def. 7).

- (Def. 7)(i) For every set  $x$  holds  $x \in$  the carrier of  $N \upharpoonright i$  iff there exists an element  $y$  of  $N$  such that  $y = x$  and  $i \leq y$ ,
- (ii) the internal relation of  $N \upharpoonright i = (\text{the internal relation of } N) \upharpoonright^2 (\text{the carrier of } N \upharpoonright i)$ , and
- (iii) the mapping of  $N \upharpoonright i = (\text{the mapping of } N) \upharpoonright (\text{the carrier of } N \upharpoonright i)$ .

We now state three propositions:

- (12) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $L$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Then the carrier of  $N \upharpoonright i = \{y, y \text{ ranges over elements of } N: i \leq y\}$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $L$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Then the carrier of  $N \upharpoonright i \subseteq$  the carrier of  $N$ .
- (14) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $L$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Then  $N \upharpoonright i$  is a full structure of a subnet of  $N$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a non empty reflexive net structure over  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Note that  $N \upharpoonright i$  is non empty and reflexive.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a non empty directed net structure over  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Note that  $N \upharpoonright i$  is non empty.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric net structure over  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Observe that  $N \upharpoonright i$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a non empty directed antisymmetric net structure over  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Note that  $N \upharpoonright i$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a non empty reflexive transitive net structure over  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . One can verify that  $N \upharpoonright i$  is transitive.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a net in  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Note that  $N \upharpoonright i$  is transitive and directed.

Next we state three propositions:

- (15) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a non empty reflexive net structure over  $L$ ,  $i, x$  be elements of  $N$ , and  $x_1$  be an element of  $N \upharpoonright i$ . If  $x = x_1$ , then  $N(x) = (N \upharpoonright i)(x_1)$ .
- (16) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a non empty directed net structure over  $L$ ,  $i, x$  be elements of  $N$ , and  $x_1$  be an element of  $N \upharpoonright i$ . If  $x = x_1$ , then  $N(x) = (N \upharpoonright i)(x_1)$ .
- (17) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $L$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Then  $N \upharpoonright i$  is a subnet of  $N$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . Observe that there exists a subnet of  $N$  which is strict.

Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $N$  be a net in  $L$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $N$ . Then  $N \upharpoonright i$  is a strict subnet of  $N$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $S$ . The functor  $f \cdot N$  yielding a strict net structure over  $T$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 8).

- (Def. 8)(i) The relational structure of  $f \cdot N =$  the relational structure of  $N$ , and  
(ii) the mapping of  $f \cdot N = f \cdot$  the mapping of  $N$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $S$ . One can verify that  $f \cdot N$  is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $N$  be a reflexive net structure over  $S$ . Observe that  $f \cdot N$  is reflexive.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $N$  be an antisymmetric net structure over  $S$ . Observe that  $f \cdot N$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $N$  be a transitive net structure over  $S$ . Note that  $f \cdot N$  is transitive.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $N$  be a directed net structure over  $S$ . Note that  $f \cdot N$  is directed.

One can prove the following proposition

- (18) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $(x \sqcap \square) \cdot N = x \sqcap N$ .

### 3. THE PROPERTIES OF TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

The following two propositions are true:

- (19) Let  $S, T$  be topological structures,  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $S$ , and  $G$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $F = G$  and  $F$  is open. Then  $G$  is open.

- (20) Let  $S, T$  be topological structures,  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $S$ , and  $G$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $F = G$  and  $F$  is closed. Then  $G$  is closed.

Let  $a$  be a set. Note that  $\{a\}_{\text{top}}$  is discrete.

We consider FR-structures as extensions of topological structure and relational structure as systems

$\langle$  a carrier, a internal relation, a topology  $\rangle$ ,

where the carrier is a set, the internal relation is a binary relation on the carrier, and the topology is a family of subsets of the carrier.

Let  $A$  be a non empty set, let  $R$  be a relation between  $A$  and  $A$ , and let  $T$  be a family of subsets of  $A$ . Note that  $\langle A, R, T \rangle$  is non empty.

Let  $x$  be a set, let  $R$  be a binary relation on  $\{x\}$ , and let  $T$  be a family of subsets of  $\{x\}$ . Note that  $\langle \{x\}, R, T \rangle$  is trivial.

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $O$  be an order in  $X$ , and let  $T$  be a family of subsets of  $X$ . Observe that  $\langle X, O, T \rangle$  is reflexive transitive and antisymmetric.

Let us observe that there exists a FR-structure which is trivial, reflexive, non empty, discrete, strict, and finite.

A TopLattice is a reflexive transitive antisymmetric topological space-like FR-structure with g.l.b.'s and l.u.b.'s.

Let us observe that there exists a non empty TopLattice which is strict, trivial, discrete, finite, compact, and Hausdorff.

Let  $T$  be a Hausdorff non empty topological space. One can check that every non empty subspace of  $T$  is Hausdorff.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (21) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds every element of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$  is a neighbourhood of  $p$ .
- (22) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $p$  be a point of  $T$ , and  $A, B$  be elements of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$ . Then  $A \cap B$  is an element of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$ .
- (23) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $p$  be a point of  $T$ , and  $A, B$  be elements of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$ . Then  $A \cup B$  is an element of the open neighbourhoods of  $p$ .
- (24) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ , and  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . Suppose  $p \in \text{Lim } N$ . Let  $S$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . If  $S = \text{rng}$  (the mapping of  $N$ ), then  $p \in \overline{S}$ .
- (25) Let  $T$  be a Hausdorff non empty TopLattice,  $N$  be a convergent net in  $T$ , and  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $T$ . If  $f$  is continuous, then  $f(\text{lim } N) \in \text{Lim}(f \cdot N)$ .
- (26) Let  $T$  be a Hausdorff non empty TopLattice,  $N$  be a convergent net in  $T$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $T$ . If  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous, then  $x \sqcap \text{lim } N \in \text{Lim}(x \sqcap N)$ .
- (27) Let  $S$  be a Hausdorff non empty TopLattice and  $x$  be an element of  $S$ . If for every element  $a$  of  $S$  holds  $a \sqcap \square$  is continuous, then  $\uparrow x$  is closed.



- (28) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice and  $x$  be an element of  $S$ . If for every element  $b$  of  $S$  holds  $b \sqcap \square$  is continuous, then  $\downarrow x$  is closed.

#### 4. THE CLUSTER POINTS OF NETS

Let  $T$  be a TopLattice, let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $T$ , and let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . We say that  $p$  is a cluster point of  $N$  if and only if:

(Def. 9) For every neighbourhood  $O$  of  $p$  holds  $N$  is often in  $O$ .

Next we state several propositions:

- (29) Let  $L$  be a non empty TopLattice,  $N$  be a net in  $L$ , and  $c$  be a point of  $L$ . If  $c \in \text{Lim } N$ , then  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$ .
- (30) Let  $T$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice and  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . Then there exists a point  $c$  of  $T$  such that  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$ .
- (31) Let  $L$  be a non empty TopLattice,  $N$  be a net in  $L$ ,  $M$  be a subnet of  $N$ , and  $c$  be a point of  $L$ . If  $c$  is a cluster point of  $M$ , then  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$ .
- (32) Let  $T$  be a non empty TopLattice,  $N$  be a net in  $T$ , and  $x$  be a point of  $T$ . Suppose  $x$  is a cluster point of  $N$ . Then there exists a subnet  $M$  of  $N$  such that  $x \in \text{Lim } M$ .
- (33) Let  $L$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice and  $N$  be a net in  $L$ . Suppose that for all points  $c, d$  of  $L$  such that  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$  and  $d$  is a cluster point of  $N$  holds  $c = d$ . Let  $s$  be a point of  $L$ . If  $s$  is a cluster point of  $N$ , then  $s \in \text{Lim } N$ .
- (34) Let  $S$  be a non empty TopLattice,  $c$  be a point of  $S$ ,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ , and  $A$  be a subset of  $S$ . Suppose  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$  and  $A$  is closed and  $\text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N) \subseteq A$ . Then  $c \in A$ .
- (35) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice,  $c$  be a point of  $S$ , and  $N$  be a net in  $S$ . Suppose for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous and  $N$  is eventually-directed and  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$ . Then  $c = \sup N$ .
- (36) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice,  $c$  be a point of  $S$ , and  $N$  be a net in  $S$ . Suppose for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous and  $N$  is eventually-filtered and  $c$  is a cluster point of  $N$ . Then  $c = \inf N$ .

## 5. ON THE TOPOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF MEET-CONTINUOUS LATTICES

Next we state several propositions:

- (37) Let  $S$  be a Hausdorff non empty TopLattice. Suppose that
- (i) for every net  $N$  in  $S$  such that  $N$  is eventually-directed holds  $\sup N$  exists and  $\sup N \in \text{Lim } N$ , and
  - (ii) for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous.
- Then  $S$  is meet-continuous.
- (38) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice. Suppose that for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous. Let  $N$  be a net in  $S$ . If  $N$  is eventually-directed, then  $\sup N$  exists and  $\sup N \in \text{Lim } N$ .
- (39) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice. Suppose that for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous. Let  $N$  be a net in  $S$ . If  $N$  is eventually-filtered, then  $\inf N$  exists and  $\inf N \in \text{Lim } N$ .
- (40) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice. If for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous, then  $S$  is bounded.
- (41) Let  $S$  be a compact Hausdorff non empty TopLattice. Suppose that for every element  $x$  of  $S$  holds  $x \sqcap \square$  is continuous. Then  $S$  is meet-continuous.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [4] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [5] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [11] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [12] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [13] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [14] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [15] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Relations of tolerance. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):105–109, 1991.
- [16] Zbigniew Karno. The lattice of domains of an extremally disconnected space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):143–149, 1992.
- [17] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.

- [18] Artur Korniłowicz. Definitions and properties of the join and meet of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):153–158, 1997.
- [19] Artur Korniłowicz. Meet – continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):159–167, 1997.
- [20] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [21] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [22] Beata Padlewska. Locally connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):93–96, 1991.
- [23] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. Tuples, projections and Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):97–105, 1990.
- [26] Andrzej Trybulec. Moore-Smith convergence. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):213–225, 1997.
- [27] Andrzej Trybulec and Agata Darmochwał. Boolean domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):187–190, 1990.
- [28] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [29] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [30] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [31] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [32] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [33] Edmund Woronowicz and Anna Zalewska. Properties of binary relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):85–89, 1990.
- [34] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.
- [35] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received December 20, 1996*

---



# Institution of Many Sorted Algebras. Part I: Signature Reduct of an Algebra

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** In the paper the notation necessary to construct the institution of many sorted algebras is introduced.

MML Identifier: INSTALG1.

The papers [23], [27], [16], [1], [28], [14], [9], [13], [2], [26], [17], [3], [4], [10], [6], [11], [20], [24], [25], [15], [12], [21], [19], [5], [22], [7], [18], and [8] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) Let  $I$  be a set,  $f$  be a function, and  $F, G$  be many sorted functions indexed by  $I$ . If  $\text{rng } f \subseteq I$ , then  $(G \circ F) \cdot f = (G \cdot f) \circ (F \cdot f)$ .
- (2) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature,  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ ,  $V$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S$ , and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is an argument sequence of  $\text{Sym}(o, V)$  if and only if  $x$  is an element of  $\text{Args}(o, \text{Free}(V))$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature, let  $V$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S$ , and let  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ . Note that every element of  $\text{Args}(o, \text{Free}(V))$  is decorated tree yielding.

Next we state two propositions:

- (3) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and  $A_1, A_2$  be algebras over  $S$ . Suppose the sorts of  $A_1$  are transformable to the sorts of  $A_2$ . Let  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ . If  $\text{Args}(o, A_1) \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\text{Args}(o, A_2) \neq \emptyset$ .

- (4) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature,  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ ,  $V$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(o, \text{Free}(V))$ . Then  $(\text{Den}(o, \text{Free}(V)))(x) = \langle o, \text{the carrier of } S \rangle\text{-tree}(x)$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and let  $A$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S$ . One can check that the algebra of  $A$  is non-empty.

Next we state three propositions:

- (5) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and  $A, B$  be algebras over  $S$ . Suppose the algebra of  $A =$  the algebra of  $B$ . Let  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ . Then  $\text{Den}(o, A) = \text{Den}(o, B)$ .
- (6) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and  $A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2$  be algebras over  $S$ . Suppose the algebra of  $A_1 =$  the algebra of  $B_1$  and the algebra of  $A_2 =$  the algebra of  $B_2$ . Let  $f$  be a many sorted function from  $A_1$  into  $A_2$  and  $g$  be a many sorted function from  $B_1$  into  $B_2$ . Suppose  $f = g$ . Let  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ . Suppose  $\text{Args}(o, A_1) \neq \emptyset$  and  $\text{Args}(o, A_2) \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $x$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(o, A_1)$  and  $y$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(o, B_1)$ . If  $x = y$ , then  $f\#x = g\#y$ .
- (7) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and  $A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2$  be algebras over  $S$ . Suppose that
- (i) the algebra of  $A_1 =$  the algebra of  $B_1$ ,
  - (ii) the algebra of  $A_2 =$  the algebra of  $B_2$ , and
  - (iii) the sorts of  $A_1$  are transformable to the sorts of  $A_2$ .

Let  $h$  be a many sorted function from  $A_1$  into  $A_2$ . Suppose  $h$  is a homomorphism of  $A_1$  into  $A_2$ . Then there exists a many sorted function  $h'$  from  $B_1$  into  $B_2$  such that  $h' = h$  and  $h'$  is a homomorphism of  $B_1$  into  $B_2$ .

Let  $S$  be a many sorted signature. We say that  $S$  is feasible if and only if:

- (Def. 1) If the carrier of  $S = \emptyset$ , then the operation symbols of  $S = \emptyset$ .

The following proposition is true

- (8) Let  $S$  be a many sorted signature. Then  $S$  is feasible if and only if  $\text{dom}(\text{the result sort of } S) = \text{the operation symbols of } S$ .

One can verify the following observations:

- \* every many sorted signature which is non empty is also feasible,
- \* every many sorted signature which is void is also feasible,
- \* every many sorted signature which is empty and feasible is also void, and
- \* every many sorted signature which is non void and feasible is also non empty.

Let us note that there exists a many sorted signature which is non void and non empty.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (9) Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature. Then  $\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S}$  and  $\text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S}$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $S$ .

- (10) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be many sorted signatures and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Then
- (i)  $f$  is a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and
  - (ii)  $g$  is a function from the operation symbols of  $S_1$  into the operation symbols of  $S_2$ .

## 2. SUBSIGNATURES

Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature. A many sorted signature is said to be a subsignature of  $S$  if:

(Def. 2)  $\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of it}}$  and  $\text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of it}}$  form morphism between it and  $S$ .

We now state the proposition

- (11) Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature and  $T$  be a subsignature of  $S$ . Then the carrier of  $T \subseteq$  the carrier of  $S$  and the operation symbols of  $T \subseteq$  the operation symbols of  $S$ .

Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature. Note that every subsignature of  $S$  is feasible.

Next we state several propositions:

- (12) Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature and  $T$  be a subsignature of  $S$ . Then the result sort of  $T \subseteq$  the result sort of  $S$  and the arity of  $T \subseteq$  the arity of  $S$ .

- (13) Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature and  $T$  be a subsignature of  $S$ . Then

- (i) the arity of  $T = (\text{the arity of } S) \upharpoonright (\text{the operation symbols of } T)$ , and
- (ii) the result sort of  $T = (\text{the result sort of } S) \upharpoonright (\text{the operation symbols of } T)$ .

- (14) Let  $S, T$  be feasible many sorted signatures. Suppose that

- (i) the carrier of  $T \subseteq$  the carrier of  $S$ ,
- (ii) the arity of  $T \subseteq$  the arity of  $S$ , and
- (iii) the result sort of  $T \subseteq$  the result sort of  $S$ .

Then  $T$  is a subsignature of  $S$ .

- (15) Let  $S, T$  be feasible many sorted signatures. Suppose that

- (i) the carrier of  $T \subseteq$  the carrier of  $S$ ,
- (ii) the arity of  $T = (\text{the arity of } S) \upharpoonright (\text{the operation symbols of } T)$ , and
- (iii) the result sort of  $T = (\text{the result sort of } S) \upharpoonright (\text{the operation symbols of } T)$ .

Then  $T$  is a subsignature of  $S$ .

- (16) Every feasible many sorted signature  $S$  is a subsignature of  $S$ .

- (17) For every feasible many sorted signature  $S_1$  and for every subsignature  $S_2$  of  $S_1$  holds every subsignature of  $S_2$  is a subsignature of  $S_1$ .

- (18) Let  $S_1$  be a feasible many sorted signature and  $S_2$  be a subsignature of  $S_1$ . Suppose  $S_1$  is a subsignature of  $S_2$ . Then the many sorted signature of  $S_1$  = the many sorted signature of  $S_2$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty many sorted signature. Observe that there exists a subsignature of  $S$  which is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non void feasible many sorted signature. One can verify that there exists a subsignature of  $S$  which is non void.

One can prove the following three propositions:

- (19) Let  $S$  be a feasible many sorted signature,  $S'$  be a subsignature of  $S$ ,  $T$  be a many sorted signature, and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $T$ . Then  $f|_{\text{the carrier of } S'}$  and  $g|_{\text{the operation symbols of } S'}$  form morphism between  $S'$  and  $T$ .
- (20) Let  $S$  be a many sorted signature,  $T$  be a feasible many sorted signature,  $T'$  be a subsignature of  $T$ , and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $T'$ . Then  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $T$ .
- (21) Let  $S$  be a many sorted signature,  $T$  be a feasible many sorted signature,  $T'$  be a subsignature of  $T$ , and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $T$  and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{the carrier of } T'$  and  $\text{rng } g \subseteq \text{the operation symbols of } T'$ . Then  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $T'$ .

### 3. SIGNATURE REDUCTS

Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty many sorted signatures, let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_2$ , and let  $f, g$  be functions. Let us assume that  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . The functor  $A|_{(f,g)}S_1$  yields a strict algebra over  $S_1$  and is defined by the conditions (Def. 3).

- (Def. 3)(i) The sorts of  $A|_{(f,g)}S_1 = (\text{the sorts of } A) \cdot f$ , and  
(ii) the characteristics of  $A|_{(f,g)}S_1 = (\text{the characteristics of } A) \cdot g$ .

Let  $S_2, S_1$  be non empty many sorted signatures and let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_2$ . The functor  $A|S_1$  yields a strict algebra over  $S_1$  and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4)  $A|S_1 = A|_{(\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S_1}, \text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S_1})}S_1$ .

We now state two propositions:

- (22) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty many sorted signatures and  $A, B$  be algebras over  $S_2$ . Suppose the algebra of  $A = \text{the algebra of } B$ . Let  $f, g$  be functions. If  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , then  $A|_{(f,g)}S_1 = B|_{(f,g)}S_1$ .
- (23) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty many sorted signatures,  $A$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S_2$ , and  $f, g$  be functions. If  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , then  $A|_{(f,g)}S_1$  is non-empty.

Let  $S_2$  be a non empty many sorted signature, let  $S_1$  be a non empty subsignature of  $S_2$ , and let  $A$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S_2$ . Observe that  $A|S_1$  is non-empty.



The following propositions are true:

- (24) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_2$ ,  $o_1$  be an operation symbol of  $S_1$ , and  $o_2$  be an operation symbol of  $S_2$ . If  $o_2 = g(o_1)$ , then  $\text{Den}(o_1, A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1) = \text{Den}(o_2, A)$ .
- (25) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_2$ ,  $o_1$  be an operation symbol of  $S_1$ , and  $o_2$  be an operation symbol of  $S_2$ . If  $o_2 = g(o_1)$ , then  $\text{Args}(o_2, A) = \text{Args}(o_1, A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1)$  and  $\text{Result}(o_1, A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1) = \text{Result}(o_2, A)$ .
- (26) Let  $S$  be a non empty many sorted signature and  $A$  be an algebra over  $S$ . Then  $A \upharpoonright_{(\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S}, \text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S})} S = \text{the algebra of } A$ .
- (27) For every non empty many sorted signature  $S$  and for every algebra  $A$  over  $S$  holds  $A \upharpoonright S = \text{the algebra of } A$ .
- (28) Let  $S_1, S_2, S_3$  be non empty many sorted signatures and  $f_1, g_1$  be functions. Suppose  $f_1$  and  $g_1$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $f_2, g_2$  be functions. Suppose  $f_2$  and  $g_2$  form morphism between  $S_2$  and  $S_3$ . Let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_3$ . Then  $A \upharpoonright_{(f_2 \cdot f_1, g_2 \cdot g_1)} S_1 = A \upharpoonright_{(f_2, g_2)} S_2 \upharpoonright_{(f_1, g_1)} S_1$ .
- (29) Let  $S_1$  be a non empty feasible many sorted signature,  $S_2$  be a non empty subsignature of  $S_1$ ,  $S_3$  be a non empty subsignature of  $S_2$ , and  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_1$ . Then  $A \upharpoonright S_3 = A \upharpoonright S_2 \upharpoonright S_3$ .
- (30) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty many sorted signatures,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $A_1, A_2$  be algebras over  $S_2$  and  $h$  be a many sorted function from the sorts of  $A_1$  into the sorts of  $A_2$ . Then  $h \cdot f$  is a many sorted function from the sorts of  $A_1 \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1$  into the sorts of  $A_2 \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1$ .
- (31) Let  $S_1$  be a non empty many sorted signature,  $S_2$  be a non empty subsignature of  $S_1$ ,  $A_1, A_2$  be algebras over  $S_1$ , and  $h$  be a many sorted function from the sorts of  $A_1$  into the sorts of  $A_2$ . Then  $h \upharpoonright_{\text{the carrier of } S_2}$  is a many sorted function from the sorts of  $A_1 \upharpoonright S_2$  into the sorts of  $A_2 \upharpoonright S_2$ .
- (32) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty many sorted signatures and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_2$ . Then  $\text{id}_{\text{the sorts of } A} \cdot f = \text{id}_{\text{the sorts of } A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1}$ .
- (33) Let  $S_1$  be a non empty many sorted signature,  $S_2$  be a non empty subsignature of  $S_1$ , and  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_1$ . Then  $\text{id}_{\text{the sorts of } A} \upharpoonright_{\text{the carrier of } S_2} = \text{id}_{\text{the sorts of } A \upharpoonright S_2}$ .
- (34) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures and  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $A, B$  be algebras over  $S_2$ ,  $h_2$  be a many sorted function from  $A$  into  $B$ , and  $h_1$  be a many sorted function from  $A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1$  into  $B \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1$ . Suppose  $h_1 = h_2 \cdot f$ . Let  $o_1$  be an operation symbol of  $S_1$  and  $o_2$  be an operation symbol of  $S_2$ .

Suppose  $o_2 = g(o_1)$  and  $\text{Args}(o_2, A) \neq \emptyset$  and  $\text{Args}(o_2, B) \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $x_2$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(o_2, A)$  and  $x_1$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(o_1, A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S_1)$ . If  $x_2 = x_1$ , then  $h_1 \# x_1 = h_2 \# x_2$ .

- (35) Let  $S, S'$  be non empty non void many sorted signatures and  $A_1, A_2$  be algebras over  $S$ . Suppose the sorts of  $A_1$  are transformable to the sorts of  $A_2$ . Let  $h$  be a many sorted function from  $A_1$  into  $A_2$ . Suppose  $h$  is a homomorphism of  $A_1$  into  $A_2$ . Let  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S'$  into the carrier of  $S$  and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S'$  and  $S$ . Then there exists a many sorted function  $h'$  from  $A_1 \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S'$  into  $A_2 \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S'$  such that  $h' = h \cdot f$  and  $h'$  is a homomorphism of  $A_1 \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S'$  into  $A_2 \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S'$ .
- (36) Let  $S$  be a non void feasible many sorted signature,  $S'$  be a non void subsignature of  $S$ , and  $A_1, A_2$  be algebras over  $S$ . Suppose the sorts of  $A_1$  are transformable to the sorts of  $A_2$ . Let  $h$  be a many sorted function from  $A_1$  into  $A_2$ . Suppose  $h$  is a homomorphism of  $A_1$  into  $A_2$ . Then there exists a many sorted function  $h'$  from  $A_1 \upharpoonright S'$  into  $A_2 \upharpoonright S'$  such that  $h' = h \upharpoonright$  the carrier of  $S'$  and  $h'$  is a homomorphism of  $A_1 \upharpoonright S'$  into  $A_2 \upharpoonright S'$ .
- (37) Let  $S, S'$  be non empty non void many sorted signatures,  $A$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S$ ,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S'$  into the carrier of  $S$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S'$  and  $S$ . Let  $B$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S'$ . Suppose  $B = A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S'$ . Let  $s_1, s_2$  be sort symbols of  $S'$  and  $t$  be a function. Suppose  $t$  is an elementary translation in  $B$  from  $s_1$  into  $s_2$ . Then  $t$  is an elementary translation in  $A$  from  $f(s_1)$  into  $f(s_2)$ .
- (38) Let  $S, S'$  be non empty non void many sorted signatures,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S'$  into the carrier of  $S$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S'$  and  $S$ . Let  $s_1, s_2$  be sort symbols of  $S'$ . If  $\text{TranslRel}(S')$  reduces  $s_1$  to  $s_2$ , then  $\text{TranslRel}(S)$  reduces  $f(s_1)$  to  $f(s_2)$ .
- (39) Let  $S, S'$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures,  $A$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S$ ,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S'$  into the carrier of  $S$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S'$  and  $S$ . Let  $B$  be a non-empty algebra over  $S'$ . Suppose  $B = A \upharpoonright_{(f,g)} S'$ . Let  $s_1, s_2$  be sort symbols of  $S'$ . Suppose  $\text{TranslRel}(S')$  reduces  $s_1$  to  $s_2$ . Then every translation in  $B$  from  $s_1$  into  $s_2$  is a translation in  $A$  from  $f(s_1)$  into  $f(s_2)$ .

#### 4. TRANSLATING HOMOMORPHISMS

The scheme *GenFuncEx* concerns a non empty non void many sorted signature  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non-empty algebra  $\mathcal{B}$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non-empty many sorted set  $\mathcal{C}$  indexed by the carrier of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and a binary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, and states that:

There exists a many sorted function  $h$  from  $\text{Free}(\mathcal{C})$  into  $\mathcal{B}$  such that

- (i)  $h$  is a homomorphism of  $\text{Free}(\mathcal{C})$  into  $\mathcal{B}$ , and
- (ii) for every sort symbol  $s$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{C}(s)$  holds  $h(s)(\text{the root tree of } \langle x, s \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x, s)$

provided the parameters meet the following requirement:

- For every sort symbol  $s$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{C}(s)$  holds  $\mathcal{F}(x, s) \in (\text{the sorts of } \mathcal{B})(s)$ .

One can prove the following proposition

- (40) Let  $I$  be a set,  $A, B$  be many sorted sets indexed by  $I$ ,  $C$  be a many sorted subset of  $A$ ,  $F$  be a many sorted function from  $A$  into  $B$ , and  $i$  be a set. Suppose  $i \in I$ . Let  $f, g$  be functions. Suppose  $f = F(i)$  and  $g = (F \upharpoonright C)(i)$ . Let  $x$  be a set. If  $x \in C(i)$ , then  $g(x) = f(x)$ .

Let  $S$  be a non void non empty many sorted signature and let  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S$ . Note that  $\text{FreeGenerator}(X)$  is non-empty.

Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty non void many sorted signatures, let  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S_2$ , let  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and let  $g$  be a function. Let us assume that  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . The functor  $\text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2)$  yields a many sorted function from  $\text{Free}(X \cdot f)$  into  $\text{Free}(X) \downarrow_{(f,g)} S_1$  and is defined by the conditions (Def. 5).

- (Def. 5)(i)  $\text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2)$  is a homomorphism of  $\text{Free}(X \cdot f)$  into  $\text{Free}(X) \downarrow_{(f,g)} S_1$ , and
- (ii) for every sort symbol  $s$  of  $S_1$  and for every element  $x$  of  $(X \cdot f)(s)$  holds  $(\text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2))(s)(\text{the root tree of } \langle x, s \rangle) = \text{the root tree of } \langle x, f(s) \rangle$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (41) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures,  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S_2$ ,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S_1$ ,  $p$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(o, \text{Free}(X \cdot f))$ , and  $q$  be a finite sequence. Suppose  $q = \text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2) \# p$ . Then  $(\text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2))(\text{the result sort of } o)(\langle o, \text{the carrier of } S_1 \rangle\text{-tree}(p)) = \langle g(o), \text{the carrier of } S_2 \rangle\text{-tree}(q)$ .
- (42) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures,  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S_2$ ,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $t$  be a term of  $S_1$  over  $X \cdot f$ . Then  $(\text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2))(\text{the sort of } t)(t)$  is a compound term of  $S_2$  over  $X$  if and only if  $t$  is a compound term of  $S_1$  over  $X \cdot f$ .
- (43) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures,  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S_2$ ,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be an one-to-

- one function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Then  $\text{hom}(f, g, X, S_1, S_2)$  is a monomorphism of  $\text{Free}(X \cdot f)$  into  $\text{Free}(X) \downarrow_{(f,g)} S_1$ .
- (44) Let  $S$  be a non void non empty many sorted signature and  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S$ . Then  $\text{hom}(\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S}, \text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S}, X, S, S) = \text{id}_{\text{the sorts of } \text{Free}(X)}$ .
- (45) Let  $S_1, S_2, S_3$  be non void non empty many sorted signatures,  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S_3$ ,  $f_1$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and  $g_1$  be a function. Suppose  $f_1$  and  $g_1$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Let  $f_2$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_2$  into the carrier of  $S_3$  and  $g_2$  be a function. Suppose  $f_2$  and  $g_2$  form morphism between  $S_2$  and  $S_3$ . Then  $\text{hom}(f_2 \cdot f_1, g_2 \cdot g_1, X, S_1, S_3) = (\text{hom}(f_2, g_2, X, S_2, S_3) \cdot f_1) \circ \text{hom}(f_1, g_1, X \cdot f_2, S_1, S_2)$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Sets and functions of trees and joining operations of trees. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):195–204, 1992.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Joining of decorated trees. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):77–82, 1993.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Minimal signature for partial algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):405–414, 1996.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Reduction relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):469–478, 1996.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Terms over many sorted universal algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):191–198, 1996.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. Translations, endomorphisms, and stable equational theories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):553–564, 1996.
- [9] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [10] Grzegorz Bancerek and Piotr Rudnicki. On defining functions on trees. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):91–101, 1993.
- [11] Grzegorz Bancerek and Andrzej Trybulec. Miscellaneous facts about functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):485–492, 1996.
- [12] Ewa Burakowska. Subalgebras of many sorted algebra. Lattice of subalgebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):47–54, 1996.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [15] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [16] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [17] Patricia L. Carlson and Grzegorz Bancerek. Context-free grammar - part 1. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):683–687, 1991.
- [18] Artur Korniłowicz. On the group of automorphisms of universal algebra & many sorted algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):221–226, 1996.
- [19] Małgorzata Korolkiewicz. Homomorphisms of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):61–65, 1996.
- [20] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.

- [21] Beata Madras. Products of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):55–60, 1996.
- [22] Beata Perkowski. Free many sorted universal algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):67–74, 1996.
- [23] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [26] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [27] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [28] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received December 30, 1996*

---



# Baire Spaces, Sober Spaces<sup>1</sup>

Andrzej Trybulec  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** In the article concepts and facts necessary to continue formalization of theory of continuous lattices according to [10] are introduced.

MML Identifier: YELLOW\_8.

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [17], [22], [21], [23], [7], [13], [2], [1], [3], [5], [9], [19], [16], [14], [24], [11], [12], [15], [6], [18], [20], [8], and [4].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For all sets  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $B$  such that  $A \in \text{Fin } X$  and  $B \subseteq A$  holds  $B \in \text{Fin } X$ .
- (2) For every set  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $F \subseteq \text{Fin } X$  holds  $\bigcap F \in \text{Fin } X$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set. Let us observe that  $X$  is trivial if and only if:

(Def. 1) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $X$  holds  $x = y$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

## 2. FAMILIES OF COMPLEMENTS

We now state a number of propositions:

- (3) For every set  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  and for every subset  $P$  of  $X$  holds  $P^c \in F^c$  iff  $P \in F$ .
- (4) For every set  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $F \approx F^c$ .
- (5) For all sets  $X, Y$  such that  $X \approx Y$  and  $X$  is countable holds  $Y$  is countable.
- (6) For every set  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $(F^c)^c = F$ .
- (7) For every set  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  and for every subset  $P$  of  $X$  holds  $P^c \in F^c$  iff  $P \in F$ .
- (8) For every set  $X$  and for all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $F^c \subseteq G^c$  holds  $F \subseteq G$ .
- (9) For every set  $X$  and for all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $F^c \subseteq G$  iff  $F \subseteq G^c$ .
- (10) For every set  $X$  and for all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $F^c = G^c$  holds  $F = G$ .
- (11) For every set  $X$  and for all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $(F \cup G)^c = F^c \cap G^c$ .
- (12) For every set  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $F = \{X\}$  holds  $F^c = \{\emptyset\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $F$  be an empty family of subsets of  $X$ . Observe that  $F^c$  is empty.

The following propositions are true:

- (13) Let  $X$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $X$ , and  $P$  be a subset of the carrier of  $X$ . Then  $P \in F^c$  if and only if  $\neg P \in F$ .
- (14) Let  $X$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $X$ , and  $P$  be a subset of the carrier of  $X$ . Then  $\neg P \in F^c$  if and only if  $P \in F$ .
- (15) For every 1-sorted structure  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $\text{Intersect}(F^c) = \neg \bigcup F$ .
- (16) For every 1-sorted structure  $X$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $\bigcup (F^c) = \neg \text{Intersect}(F)$ .

## 3. TOPOLOGICAL PRELIMINARIES

One can prove the following four propositions:

- (17) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $A, B$  be subsets of the carrier of  $T$ . Suppose  $B \subseteq A$  and  $A$  is closed and for every subset  $C$  of the carrier of  $T$  such that  $B \subseteq C$  and  $C$  is closed holds  $A \subseteq C$ . Then  $A = \overline{B}$ .



- (18) Let  $T$  be a topological structure,  $B$  be a basis of  $T$ , and  $V$  be a subset of  $T$ . If  $V$  is open, then  $V = \bigcup\{G, G \text{ ranges over subsets of } T: G \in B \wedge G \subseteq V\}$ .
- (19) Let  $T$  be a topological structure,  $B$  be a basis of  $T$ , and  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . If  $S \in B$ , then  $S$  is open.
- (20) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $B$  be a basis of  $T$ , and  $V$  be a subset of  $T$ . Then  $\text{Int } V = \bigcup\{G, G \text{ ranges over subsets of } T: G \in B \wedge G \subseteq V\}$ .

#### 4. BAIRE SPACES

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological structure and let  $x$  be a point of  $T$ . A family of subsets of  $T$  is called a basis of  $x$  if it satisfies the conditions (Def. 2).

- (Def. 2)(i) It  $\subseteq$  the topology of  $T$ ,
- (ii)  $x \in \text{Intersect}(it)$ , and
  - (iii) for every subset  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S$  is open and  $x \in S$  there exists a subset  $V$  of  $T$  such that  $V \in it$  and  $V \subseteq S$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (21) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological structure,  $x$  be a point of  $T$ ,  $B$  be a basis of  $x$ , and  $V$  be a subset of  $T$ . If  $V \in B$ , then  $V$  is open and  $x \in V$ .
- (22) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological structure,  $x$  be a point of  $T$ ,  $B$  be a basis of  $x$ , and  $V$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . If  $x \in V$  and  $V$  is open, then there exists a subset  $W$  of  $T$  such that  $W \in B$  and  $W \subseteq V$ .
- (23) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological structure and  $P$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $P \subseteq$  the topology of  $T$  and for every point  $x$  of  $T$  there exists a basis  $B$  of  $x$  such that  $B \subseteq P$ . Then  $P$  is a basis of  $T$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. We say that  $T$  is Baire if and only if the condition (Def. 3) is satisfied.

- (Def. 3) Let  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $F$  is countable and for every subset  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S \in F$  holds  $S$  is everywhere dense. Then  $\text{Intersect}(F)$  is dense.

We now state the proposition

- (24) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Then  $T$  is Baire if and only if for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $F$  is countable and for every subset  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S \in F$  holds  $S$  is nowhere dense holds  $\bigcup F$  is boundary.

#### 5. SOBER SPACES

Let  $T$  be a topological structure and let  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . We say that  $S$  is irreducible if and only if the conditions (Def. 4) are satisfied.

- (Def. 4)(i)  $S$  is non empty and closed, and  
(ii) for all subsets  $S_1, S_2$  of  $T$  such that  $S_1$  is closed and  $S_2$  is closed and  $S = S_1 \cup S_2$  holds  $S_1 = S$  or  $S_2 = S$ .

Let  $T$  be a topological structure. Observe that every subset of  $T$  which is irreducible is also non empty.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space, let  $S$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ , and let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . We say that  $p$  is dense point of  $S$  if and only if:

- (Def. 5)  $p \in S$  and  $S \subseteq \overline{\{p\}}$ .

We now state two propositions:

- (25) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $S$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . Suppose  $S$  is closed. Let  $p$  be a point of  $T$ . If  $p$  is dense point of  $S$ , then  $S = \overline{\{p\}}$ .  
(26) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $\overline{\{p\}}$  is irreducible.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Observe that there exists a subset of  $T$  which is irreducible.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. We say that  $T$  is sober if and only if the condition (Def. 6) is satisfied.

- (Def. 6) Let  $S$  be an irreducible subset of  $T$ . Then there exists a point  $p$  of  $T$  such that  $p$  is dense point of  $S$  and for every point  $q$  of  $T$  such that  $q$  is dense point of  $S$  holds  $p = q$ .

We now state four propositions:

- (27) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $p$  is dense point of  $\overline{\{p\}}$ .  
(28) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $p$  is dense point of  $\{p\}$ .  
(29) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $G, F$  be subsets of  $T$ . If  $G$  is open and  $F$  is closed, then  $F \setminus G$  is closed.  
(30) For every Hausdorff non empty topological space  $T$  holds every irreducible subset of  $T$  is trivial.

Let  $T$  be a Hausdorff non empty topological space. Observe that every subset of  $T$  which is irreducible is also trivial.

We now state the proposition

- (31) Every Hausdorff non empty topological space is sober.

Let us note that every non empty topological space which is Hausdorff is also sober.

One can verify that there exists a non empty topological space which is sober.

The following two propositions are true:

- (32) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Then  $T$  is  $T_0$  if and only if for all points  $p, q$  of  $T$  such that  $\overline{\{p\}} = \overline{\{q\}}$  holds  $p = q$ .  
(33) Every sober non empty topological space is  $T_0$ .

Let us note that every non empty topological space which is sober is also  $T_0$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $\text{CofinTop } X$  yields a strict topological structure and is defined as follows:

(Def. 7) The carrier of  $\text{CofinTop } X = X$  and (the topology of  $\text{CofinTop } X$ )<sup>c</sup> =  $\{X\} \cup \text{Fin } X$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set. Note that  $\text{CofinTop } X$  is non empty.

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that  $\text{CofinTop } X$  is topological space-like.

Next we state two propositions:

(34) For every non empty set  $X$  and for every subset  $P$  of  $\text{CofinTop } X$  holds  $P$  is closed iff  $P = X$  or  $P$  is finite.

(35) For every non empty topological space  $T$  such that  $T$  is a  $T_1$  space and for every point  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $\overline{\{p\}} = \{p\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set. Note that  $\text{CofinTop } X$  is a  $T_1$  space.

Let  $X$  be an infinite set. One can check that  $\text{CofinTop } X$  is non sober.

Let us observe that there exists a non empty topological space which is a  $T_1$  space and non sober.

## 6. MORE ON REGULAR SPACES

One can prove the following two propositions:

(36) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Then  $T$  is a  $T_3$  space if and only if for every point  $p$  of  $T$  and for every subset  $P$  of the carrier of  $T$  such that  $p \in \text{Int } P$  there exists a subset  $Q$  of  $T$  such that  $Q$  is closed and  $Q \subseteq P$  and  $p \in \text{Int } Q$ .

(37) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Suppose  $T$  is a  $T_3$  space. Then  $T$  is locally-compact if and only if for every point  $x$  of  $T$  there exists a subset  $Y$  of  $T$  such that  $x \in \text{Int } Y$  and  $Y$  is compact.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Zermelo theorem and axiom of choice. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):265–267, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Countable sets and Hessenberg’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):65–69, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [5] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [6] Józef Białas and Yatsuka Nakamura. Dyadic numbers and  $T_4$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):361–366, 1996.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.

- [10] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [11] Zbigniew Karno. Remarks on special subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):297–303, 1992.
- [12] Zbigniew Karno. On Kolmogorov topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):119–124, 1996.
- [13] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [14] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [15] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Semilattice operations on finite subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):369–376, 1990.
- [17] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [18] Andrzej Trybulec. Moore-Smith convergence. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):213–225, 1997.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec and Agata Darmochwał. Boolean domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):187–190, 1990.
- [20] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [21] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [22] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [23] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [24] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.

*Received January 8, 1997*

---

# Closure Operators and Subalgebras<sup>1</sup>

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

MML Identifier: WAYBEL10.

The notation and terminology used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [19], [22], [11], [23], [24], [9], [10], [1], [4], [18], [15], [17], [20], [2], [21], [3], [16], [13], [5], [6], [14], [25], [12], [8], and [7].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this article we present several logical schemes. The scheme *SubrelstrEx* concerns a non empty relational structure  $\mathcal{A}$ , a set  $\mathcal{B}$ , and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

There exists a non empty full strict relational substructure  $S$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that for every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $S$  if and only if  $\mathcal{P}[x]$

provided the following conditions are met:

- $\mathcal{P}[\mathcal{B}]$ ,
- $\mathcal{B} \in$  the carrier of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

The scheme *RelstrEq* deals with non empty relational structures  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ , a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and a binary predicate  $\mathcal{Q}$ , and states that:

The relational structure of  $\mathcal{A} =$  the relational structure of  $\mathcal{B}$  provided the following conditions are met:

- For every set  $x$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\mathcal{A}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ ,
- For every set  $x$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\mathcal{B}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ ,
- For all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $a \leq b$  iff  $\mathcal{Q}[a, b]$ ,
- For all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  holds  $a \leq b$  iff  $\mathcal{Q}[a, b]$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

The scheme *SubrelstrEq1* deals with a non empty relational structure  $\mathcal{A}$ , non empty full relational substructures  $\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

The relational structure of  $\mathcal{B} =$  the relational structure of  $\mathcal{C}$  provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- For every set  $x$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\mathcal{B}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ ,
- For every set  $x$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\mathcal{C}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ .

The scheme *SubrelstrEq2* concerns a non empty relational structure  $\mathcal{A}$ , non empty full relational substructures  $\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

The relational structure of  $\mathcal{B} =$  the relational structure of  $\mathcal{C}$  provided the parameters have the following properties:

- For every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\mathcal{B}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ ,
- For every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\mathcal{C}$  iff  $\mathcal{P}[x]$ .

The following four propositions are true:

- (1) For all binary relations  $R, Q$  holds  $R \subseteq Q$  iff  $R^\smile \subseteq Q^\smile$  and  $R^\smile \subseteq Q$  iff  $R \subseteq Q^\smile$ .
- (2) For every binary relation  $R$  and for every set  $X$  holds  $(R|^2 X)^\smile = R^\smile|^2 X$ .
- (3) Let  $L, S$  be relational structures. Then
  - (i)  $S$  is a relational substructure of  $L$  iff  $S^{\text{op}}$  is a relational substructure of  $L^{\text{op}}$ , and
  - (ii)  $S^{\text{op}}$  is a relational substructure of  $L$  iff  $S$  is a relational substructure of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .
- (4) Let  $L, S$  be relational structures. Then
  - (i)  $S$  is a full relational substructure of  $L$  iff  $S^{\text{op}}$  is a full relational substructure of  $L^{\text{op}}$ , and
  - (ii)  $S^{\text{op}}$  is a full relational substructure of  $L$  iff  $S$  is a full relational substructure of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure and let  $S$  be a full relational substructure of  $L$ . Then  $S^{\text{op}}$  is a strict full relational substructure of  $L^{\text{op}}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that  $X \mapsto L$  is nonempty.

Let  $S$  be a relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. One can verify that there exists a map from  $S$  into  $T$  which is monotone.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. One can check that every map from  $L$  into  $L$  which is projection is also monotone and idempotent.

Let  $S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures and let  $f$  be a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ . One can verify that  $f^\circ$  is monotone.

Let  $L$  be a 1-sorted structure. Note that  $\text{id}_L$  is one-to-one.

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. One can check that  $\text{id}_L$  is sups-preserving and infs-preserving.

The following proposition is true

- (5) Let  $L$  be a relational structure and  $S$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $\text{id}_S$  is a map from  $\text{sub}(S)$  into  $L$  and for every map  $f$  from  $\text{sub}(S)$  into  $L$  such that  $f = \text{id}_S$  holds  $f$  is monotone.

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. Note that there exists a map from  $L$  into  $L$  which is sups-preserving, infs-preserving, closure, kernel, and one-to-one.

One can prove the following proposition

- (6) Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure,  $c$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $c(x) \geq x$ .

Let  $S, T$  be 1-sorted structures, let  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S$  into the carrier of  $T$ , and let  $R$  be a 1-sorted structure. Let us assume that the carrier of  $R \subseteq$  the carrier of  $S$ . The functor  $f \upharpoonright R$  yields a map from  $R$  into  $T$  and is defined by:

(Def. 1)  $f \upharpoonright R = f \upharpoonright \text{the carrier of } R$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (7) Let  $S, T$  be relational structures,  $R$  be a relational substructure of  $S$ , and  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S$  into the carrier of  $T$ . Then  $f \upharpoonright R = f \upharpoonright \text{the carrier of } R$  and for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in$  the carrier of  $R$  holds  $(f \upharpoonright R)(x) = f(x)$ .
- (8) Let  $S, T$  be relational structures and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $f$  is one-to-one. Let  $R$  be a relational substructure of  $S$ . Then  $f \upharpoonright R$  is one-to-one.

Let  $S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures, let  $f$  be a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and let  $R$  be a relational substructure of  $S$ . Note that  $f \upharpoonright R$  is monotone.

One can prove the following proposition

- (9) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $R$  be a non empty relational substructure of  $S$ ,  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $T$  into  $S$ . Suppose  $f$  is one-to-one and  $g = f^{-1}$ . Then  $g \upharpoonright \text{Im}(f \upharpoonright R)$  is a map from  $\text{Im}(f \upharpoonright R)$  into  $R$  and  $g \upharpoonright \text{Im}(f \upharpoonright R) = (f \upharpoonright R)^{-1}$ .

## 2. THE LATTICE OF CLOSURE OPERATORS

Let  $S$  be a relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. Note that  $\text{MonMaps}(S, T)$  is non empty.

Next we state the proposition

- (10) Let  $S$  be a relational structure,  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure, and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is an element of  $\text{MonMaps}(S, T)$  if and only if  $x$  is a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. The functor  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$  yields a non empty full strict relational substructure of  $\text{MonMaps}(L, L)$  and is defined by:

(Def. 2) For every map  $f$  from  $L$  into  $L$  holds  $f$  is an element of  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$  iff  $f$  is closure.

The following propositions are true:

- (11) Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is an element of  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$  if and only if  $x$  is a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ .
- (12) Let  $X$  be a set,  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $f, g$  be functions from  $X$  into the carrier of  $L$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L^X$ . If  $x = f$  and  $y = g$ , then  $x \leq y$  iff  $f \leq g$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice,  $c_1, c_2$  be maps from  $L$  into  $L$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$ . If  $x = c_1$  and  $y = c_2$ , then  $x \leq y$  iff  $c_1 \leq c_2$ .
- (14) Let  $L$  be a reflexive relational structure and  $S_1, S_2$  be full relational substructures of  $L$ . Suppose the carrier of  $S_1 \subseteq$  the carrier of  $S_2$ . Then  $S_1$  is a relational substructure of  $S_2$ .
- (15) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $c_1, c_2$  be closure maps from  $L$  into  $L$ . Then  $c_1 \leq c_2$  if and only if  $\text{Im } c_2$  is a relational substructure of  $\text{Im } c_1$ .

### 3. THE LATTICE OF CLOSURE SYSTEMS

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. The functor  $\text{Sub}(L)$  yields a strict non empty relational structure and is defined by the conditions (Def. 3).

- (Def. 3)(i) For every set  $x$  holds  $x$  is an element of  $\text{Sub}(L)$  iff  $x$  is a strict relational substructure of  $L$ , and
- (ii) for all elements  $a, b$  of  $\text{Sub}(L)$  holds  $a \leq b$  iff there exists a relational structure  $R$  such that  $b = R$  and  $a$  is a relational substructure of  $R$ .

One can prove the following proposition

- (16) Let  $L, R$  be relational structures and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\text{Sub}(L)$ . Suppose  $y = R$ . Then  $x \leq y$  if and only if  $x$  is a relational substructure of  $R$ .

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. One can verify that  $\text{Sub}(L)$  is reflexive antisymmetric and transitive.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. Observe that  $\text{Sub}(L)$  is complete.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Note that every relational substructure of  $L$  which is *infs-inheriting* is also non empty and every relational substructure of  $L$  which is *sups-inheriting* is also non empty.

Let  $L$  be a relational structure. A system of  $L$  is a full relational substructure of  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $S$  be a system of  $L$ . We introduce  $S$  is closure as a synonym of  $S$  is *infs-inheriting*.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that  $\text{sub}(\Omega_L)$  is *infs-inheriting* and *sups-inheriting*.



Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. The functor  $\text{ClosureSystems}(L)$  yields a full strict non empty relational substructure of  $\text{Sub}(L)$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 4).

(Def. 4) Let  $R$  be a strict relational substructure of  $L$ . Then  $R$  is an element of  $\text{ClosureSystems}(L)$  if and only if  $R$  is infs-inheriting and full.

Next we state two propositions:

(17) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is an element of  $\text{ClosureSystems}(L)$  if and only if  $x$  is a strict closure system of  $L$ .

(18) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $R$  be a relational structure, and  $x, y$  be elements of  $\text{ClosureSystems}(L)$ . Suppose  $y = R$ . Then  $x \leq y$  if and only if  $x$  is a relational substructure of  $R$ .

#### 4. ISOMORPHISM BETWEEN CLOSURE OPERATORS AND CLOSURE SYSTEMS

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset and let  $h$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . Note that  $\text{Im } h$  is infs-inheriting.

Let  $L$  be a non empty poset. The functor  $\text{ClImageMap}(L)$  yields a map from  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$  into  $(\text{ClosureSystems}(L))^{\text{op}}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 5) For every closure map  $c$  from  $L$  into  $L$  holds  $(\text{ClImageMap}(L))(c) = \text{Im } c$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $S$  be a relational substructure of  $L$ . The closure operation of  $S$  is a map from  $L$  into  $L$  and is defined by:

(Def. 6) For every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds (the closure operation of  $S$ )( $x$ ) =  $\bigcap_L (\uparrow x \cap \text{the carrier of } S)$ .

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and let  $S$  be a closure system of  $L$ . One can verify that the closure operation of  $S$  is closure.

Next we state two propositions:

(19) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $S$  be a closure system of  $L$ . Then  $\text{Im}$  (the closure operation of  $S$ ) = the relational structure of  $S$ .

(20) For every complete lattice  $L$  and for every closure map  $c$  from  $L$  into  $L$  holds the closure operation of  $\text{Im } c = c$ .

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. One can check that  $\text{ClImageMap}(L)$  is one-to-one.

One can prove the following propositions:

(21) For every complete lattice  $L$  holds  $(\text{ClImageMap}(L))^{-1}$  is a map from  $(\text{ClosureSystems}(L))^{\text{op}}$  into  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$ .

(22) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $S$  be a strict closure system of  $L$ . Then  $(\text{ClImageMap}(L))^{-1}(S) = \text{the closure operation of } S$ .

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. One can verify that  $\text{ClImageMap}(L)$  is isomorphic.

The following proposition is true

- (23) For every complete lattice  $L$  holds  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$  and  $(\text{ClosureSystems}(L))^{\text{op}}$  are isomorphic.

#### 5. ISOMORPHISM BETWEEN CLOSURE OPERATORS PRESERVING DIRECTED SUPS AND SUBALGEBRAS

We now state three propositions:

- (24) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $S$  be a full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . Then
- (i) if  $X$  is a directed subset of  $L$ , then  $X$  is directed, and
  - (ii) if  $X$  is a filtered subset of  $L$ , then  $X$  is filtered.
- (25) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $S$  be a closure system of  $L$ . Then the closure operation of  $S$  is directed-sups-preserving if and only if  $S$  is directed-sups-inheriting.
- (26) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $h$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . Then  $h$  is directed-sups-preserving if and only if  $\text{Im } h$  is directed-sups-inheriting.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and let  $S$  be a directed-sups-inheriting closure system of  $L$ . Observe that the closure operation of  $S$  is directed-sups-preserving.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and let  $h$  be a directed-sups-preserving closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . Observe that  $\text{Im } h$  is directed-sups-inheriting.

Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. The functor  $\text{ClOpers}^*(L)$  yields a non empty full strict relational substructure of  $\text{ClOpers}(L)$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 7).

- (Def. 7) Let  $f$  be a closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ . Then  $f$  is an element of  $\text{ClOpers}^*(L)$  if and only if  $f$  is directed-sups-preserving.

Next we state the proposition

- (27) Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is an element of  $\text{ClOpers}^*(L)$  if and only if  $x$  is a directed-sups-preserving closure map from  $L$  into  $L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. The functor  $\text{Subalgebras}(L)$  yields a full strict non empty relational substructure of  $\text{ClosureSystems}(L)$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 8).

- (Def. 8) Let  $R$  be a strict closure system of  $L$ . Then  $R$  is an element of  $\text{Subalgebras}(L)$  if and only if  $R$  is directed-sups-inheriting.

The following two propositions are true:

- (28) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is an element of  $\text{Subalgebras}(L)$  if and only if  $x$  is a strict directed-sups-inheriting closure system of  $L$ .
- (29) For every complete lattice  $L$  holds  $\text{Im}(\text{ClImageMap}(L) \upharpoonright \text{ClOpers}^*(L)) = (\text{Subalgebras}(L))^{\text{op}}$ .

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Note that  $(\text{CIImageMap}(L) \upharpoonright \text{CIOpers}^*(L))^\circ$  is isomorphic.

The following proposition is true

- (30) For every complete lattice  $L$  holds  $\text{CIOpers}^*(L)$  and  $(\text{Subalgebras}(L))^{\text{op}}$  are isomorphic.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The well ordering relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):123–129, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Quantales. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):85–91, 1996.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Duality in relation structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):227–232, 1997.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [13] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [14] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [15] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [16] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [17] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [18] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [21] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [22] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [23] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [24] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [25] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

Received January 15, 1997

---



# Algebra of Morphisms

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

MML Identifier: CATALG\_1.

The papers [22], [27], [15], [2], [23], [21], [28], [11], [12], [14], [9], [10], [19], [3], [26], [1], [4], [24], [18], [25], [17], [20], [6], [16], [5], [7], [8], and [13] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

Let  $I$  be a set and let  $A, f$  be functions. The functor  $f \upharpoonright_I A$  yielding a many sorted function indexed by  $I$  is defined by:

(Def. 1) For every set  $i$  such that  $i \in I$  holds  $(f \upharpoonright_I A)(i) = f \upharpoonright A(i)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For every set  $I$  and for every many sorted set  $A$  indexed by  $I$  holds  $\text{id}_{\text{Union } A} \upharpoonright_I A = \text{id}_A$ .
- (2) Let  $I$  be a set,  $A, B$  be many sorted sets indexed by  $I$ , and  $f, g$  be functions. If  $\text{rng}_\kappa(f \upharpoonright_I A)(\kappa) \subseteq B$ , then  $(g \cdot f) \upharpoonright_I A = (g \upharpoonright_I B) \circ (f \upharpoonright_I A)$ .
- (3) Let  $f$  be a function,  $I$  be a set, and  $A, B$  be many sorted sets indexed by  $I$ . Suppose that for every set  $i$  such that  $i \in I$  holds  $A(i) \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and  $f^\circ A(i) \subseteq B(i)$ . Then  $f \upharpoonright_I A$  is a many sorted function from  $A$  into  $B$ .
- (4) Let  $A$  be a set,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $p$  be a finite sequence. Then  $p \in A^i$  if and only if  $\text{len } p = i$  and  $\text{rng } p \subseteq A$ .
- (5) Let  $A$  be a set,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $A$ . Then  $p \in A^i$  if and only if  $\text{len } p = i$ .
- (6) For every set  $A$  and for every natural number  $i$  holds  $A^i \subseteq A^*$ .
- (7) For every set  $A$  and for every natural number  $i$  holds  $i \neq 0$  and  $A = \emptyset$  iff  $A^i = \emptyset$ .

- (8) For all sets  $A$ ,  $x$  holds  $x \in A^1$  iff there exists a set  $a$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $x = \langle a \rangle$ .
- (9) For all sets  $A$ ,  $a$  such that  $\langle a \rangle \in A^1$  holds  $a \in A$ .
- (10) For all sets  $A$ ,  $x$  holds  $x \in A^2$  iff there exist sets  $a, b$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$  and  $x = \langle a, b \rangle$ .
- (11) For all sets  $A$ ,  $a, b$  such that  $\langle a, b \rangle \in A^2$  holds  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$ .
- (12) For all sets  $A$ ,  $x$  holds  $x \in A^3$  iff there exist sets  $a, b, c$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$  and  $c \in A$  and  $x = \langle a, b, c \rangle$ .
- (13) For all sets  $A$ ,  $a, b, c$  such that  $\langle a, b, c \rangle \in A^3$  holds  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$  and  $c \in A$ .

Let  $A$  be a function. We say that  $A$  is mutually-disjoint if and only if:

- (Def. 2) For all sets  $x, y$  such that  $x \neq y$  holds  $A(x)$  misses  $A(y)$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty many sorted signature and let  $A$  be an algebra over  $S$ . We say that  $A$  is empty if and only if:

- (Def. 3) The sorts of  $A$  are empty yielding.

We say that  $A$  is disjoint if and only if:

- (Def. 4) The sorts of  $A$  are mutually-disjoint.

Let  $S$  be a non empty many sorted signature. Note that every algebra over  $S$  which is non-empty is also non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and let  $X$  be a non-empty many sorted set indexed by the carrier of  $S$ . One can check that  $\text{Free}(X)$  is disjoint.

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature. Observe that there exists an algebra over  $S$  which is strict, non-empty, and disjoint.

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and let  $A$  be a non empty algebra over  $S$ . One can verify that the sorts of  $A$  is non empty yielding.

One can verify that there exists a function which is non empty yielding.

## 2. SIGNATURE OF A CATEGORY

Let  $A$  be a set. The functor  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  yielding a strict many sorted signature is defined by the conditions (Def. 5).

- (Def. 5)(i) The carrier of  $\text{CatSign}(A) = [\{0\}, A^2]$ ,
- (ii) the operation symbols of  $\text{CatSign}(A) = [\{1\}, A^1] \cup [\{2\}, A^3]$ ,
  - (iii) for every set  $a$  such that  $a \in A$  holds (the arity of  $\text{CatSign}(A)(\langle 1, \langle a \rangle \rangle) = \varepsilon$  and (the result sort of  $\text{CatSign}(A)(\langle 1, \langle a \rangle \rangle) = \langle 0, \langle a, a \rangle$ , and
  - (iv) for all sets  $a, b, c$  such that  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$  and  $c \in A$  holds (the arity of  $\text{CatSign}(A)(\langle 2, \langle a, b, c \rangle \rangle) = \langle \langle 0, \langle b, c \rangle \rangle, \langle 0, \langle a, b \rangle \rangle$  and (the result sort of  $\text{CatSign}(A)(\langle 2, \langle a, b, c \rangle \rangle) = \langle 0, \langle a, c \rangle$ .

Let  $A$  be a set. Observe that  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  is feasible.

Let  $A$  be a non empty set. Observe that  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  is non empty and non void.

Instead of a feasible many sorted signature we will use a signature.

Let  $S$  be a signature. We say that  $S$  is categorial if and only if:

(Def. 6) There exists a set  $A$  such that  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  is a subsignature of  $S$  and the carrier of  $S = \{ \{0\}, A^2 \}$ .

Let us note that every non empty signature which is categorial is also non void.

One can check that there exists a signature which is categorial, non empty, and strict.

A cat-signature is a categorial signature.

Let  $A$  be a set. A signature is said to be a cat-signature of  $A$  if:

(Def. 7)  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  is a subsignature of it and the carrier of it =  $\{ \{0\}, A^2 \}$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(14) For all sets  $A_1, A_2$  and for every cat-signature  $S$  of  $A_1$  such that  $S$  is a cat-signature of  $A_2$  holds  $A_1 = A_2$ .

Let  $A$  be a set. Note that every cat-signature of  $A$  is categorial.

Let  $A$  be a non empty set. Note that every cat-signature of  $A$  is non empty.

Let  $A$  be a set. Observe that there exists a cat-signature of  $A$  which is strict.

Let  $A$  be a set. Then  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  is a strict cat-signature of  $A$ .

Let  $S$  be a many sorted signature. The functor underlay  $S$  is defined by the condition (Def. 8).

(Def. 8) Let  $x$  be a set. Then  $x \in \text{underlay } S$  if and only if there exists a set  $a$  and there exists a function  $f$  such that  $\langle a, f \rangle \in (\text{the carrier of } S) \cup (\text{the operation symbols of } S)$  and  $x \in \text{rng } f$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(15) For every set  $A$  holds  $\text{underlay } \text{CatSign}(A) = A$ .

Let  $S$  be a many sorted signature. We say that  $S$  is  $\delta$ -concrete if and only if the condition (Def. 9) is satisfied.

(Def. 9) There exists a function  $f$  from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\mathbb{N}$  such that

- (i) for every set  $s$  such that  $s \in \text{the carrier of } S$  there exists a natural number  $i$  and there exists a finite sequence  $p$  such that  $s = \langle i, p \rangle$  and  $\text{len } p = f(i)$  and  $\{ \{i\}, (\text{underlay } S)^{f(i)} \} \subseteq \text{the carrier of } S$ , and
- (ii) for every set  $o$  such that  $o \in \text{the operation symbols of } S$  there exists a natural number  $i$  and there exists a finite sequence  $p$  such that  $o = \langle i, p \rangle$  and  $\text{len } p = f(i)$  and  $\{ \{i\}, (\text{underlay } S)^{f(i)} \} \subseteq \text{the operation symbols of } S$ .

Let  $A$  be a set. One can check that  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  is  $\delta$ -concrete.

Observe that there exists a cat-signature which is  $\delta$ -concrete, non empty, and strict. Let  $A$  be a set. One can check that there exists a cat-signature of  $A$  which is  $\delta$ -concrete and strict.

The following propositions are true:

- (16) Let  $S$  be a  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature and  $x$  be a set. Suppose  $x \in$  the carrier of  $S$  or  $x \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$ . Then there exists a natural number  $i$  and there exists a finite sequence  $p$  such that  $x = \langle i, p \rangle$  and  $\text{rng } p \subseteq \text{underlay } S$ .
- (17) Let  $S$  be a  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature,  $i$  be a set, and  $p_1, p_2$  be finite sequences. Suppose that
- (i)  $\langle i, p_1 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $S$  and  $\langle i, p_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $S$ , or
  - (ii)  $\langle i, p_1 \rangle \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$  and  $\langle i, p_2 \rangle \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$ .
- Then  $\text{len } p_1 = \text{len } p_2$ .
- (18) Let  $S$  be a  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature,  $i$  be a set, and  $p_1, p_2$  be finite sequences such that  $\text{len } p_2 = \text{len } p_1$  and  $\text{rng } p_2 \subseteq \text{underlay } S$ . Then
- (i) if  $\langle i, p_1 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $S$ , then  $\langle i, p_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $S$ , and
  - (ii) if  $\langle i, p_1 \rangle \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$ , then  $\langle i, p_2 \rangle \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$ .
- (19) Every  $\delta$ -concrete categorial non empty signature  $S$  is a cat-signature of  $\text{underlay } S$ .

### 3. SYMBOLS OF CATEGORIAL SIGNATURES

Let  $S$  be a non empty cat-signature and let  $s$  be a sort symbol of  $S$ . Note that  $s_2$  is relation-like and function-like.

Let  $S$  be a non empty  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature and let  $s$  be a sort symbol of  $S$ . Observe that  $s_2$  is relation-like and function-like.

Let  $S$  be a non void  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature and let  $o$  be an element of the operation symbols of  $S$ . One can verify that  $o_2$  is relation-like and function-like.

Let  $S$  be a non empty cat-signature and let  $s$  be a sort symbol of  $S$ . One can verify that  $s_2$  is finite sequence-like.

Let  $S$  be a non empty  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature and let  $s$  be a sort symbol of  $S$ . Observe that  $s_2$  is finite sequence-like.

Let  $S$  be a non void  $\delta$ -concrete many sorted signature and let  $o$  be an element of the operation symbols of  $S$ . Observe that  $o_2$  is finite sequence-like.

Let  $a$  be a set. The functor  $\text{idsym } a$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 10)  $\text{idsym } a = \langle 1, \langle a \rangle \rangle$ .

Let  $b$  be a set. The functor  $\text{homsym}(a, b)$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 11)  $\text{homsym}(a, b) = \langle 0, \langle a, b \rangle \rangle$ .

Let  $c$  be a set. The functor  $\text{compsym}(a, b, c)$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 12)  $\text{compsym}(a, b, c) = \langle 2, \langle a, b, c \rangle \rangle$ .

Next we state the proposition



- (20) Let  $A$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a cat-signature of  $A$ , and  $a$  be an element of  $A$ . Then
- (i)  $\text{idsym } a \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$ , and
  - (ii) for every element  $b$  of  $A$  holds  $\text{homsym}(a, b) \in$  the carrier of  $S$  and for every element  $c$  of  $A$  holds  $\text{compsym}(a, b, c) \in$  the operation symbols of  $S$ .

Let  $A$  be a non empty set and let  $a$  be an element of  $A$ . Then  $\text{idsym } a$  is an operation symbol of  $\text{CatSign}(A)$ . Let  $b$  be an element of  $A$ . Then  $\text{homsym}(a, b)$  is a sort symbol of  $\text{CatSign}(A)$ . Let  $c$  be an element of  $A$ . Then  $\text{compsym}(a, b, c)$  is an operation symbol of  $\text{CatSign}(A)$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (21) For all sets  $a, b$  such that  $\text{idsym } a = \text{idsym } b$  holds  $a = b$ .
- (22) For all sets  $a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2$  such that  $\text{homsym}(a_1, a_2) = \text{homsym}(b_1, b_2)$  holds  $a_1 = b_1$  and  $a_2 = b_2$ .
- (23) For all sets  $a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2, a_3, b_3$  such that  $\text{compsym}(a_1, a_2, a_3) = \text{compsym}(b_1, b_2, b_3)$  holds  $a_1 = b_1$  and  $a_2 = b_2$  and  $a_3 = b_3$ .
- (24) Let  $A$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a cat-signature of  $A$  and  $s$  be a sort symbol of  $S$ . Then there exist elements  $a, b$  of  $A$  such that  $s = \text{homsym}(a, b)$ .
- (25) For every non empty set  $A$  and for every operation symbol  $o$  of  $\text{CatSign}(A)$  holds  $o_1 = 1$  and  $\text{len}(o_2) = 1$  or  $o_1 = 2$  and  $\text{len}(o_2) = 3$ .
- (26) Let  $A$  be a non empty set and  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $\text{CatSign}(A)$ . If  $o_1 = 1$  or  $\text{len}(o_2) = 1$ , then there exists an element  $a$  of  $A$  such that  $o = \text{idsym } a$ .
- (27) Let  $A$  be a non empty set and  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $\text{CatSign}(A)$ . If  $o_1 = 2$  or  $\text{len}(o_2) = 3$ , then there exist elements  $a, b, c$  of  $A$  such that  $o = \text{compsym}(a, b, c)$ .
- (28) For every non empty set  $A$  and for every element  $a$  of  $A$  holds  $\text{Arity}(\text{idsym } a) = \varepsilon$  and the result sort of  $\text{idsym } a = \text{homsym}(a, a)$ .
- (29) For every non empty set  $A$  and for all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $A$  holds  $\text{Arity}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c)) = \langle \text{homsym}(b, c), \text{homsym}(a, b) \rangle$  and the result sort of  $\text{compsym}(a, b, c) = \text{homsym}(a, c)$ .

#### 4. SIGNATURE HOMOMORPHISM GENERATED BY A FUNCTOR

Let  $C_1, C_2$  be categories and let  $F$  be a functor from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ . The functor  $\Upsilon_F$  yields a function from the carrier of  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_1$ ) into the carrier of  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_2$ ) and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 13) For every sort symbol  $s$  of  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_1$ ) holds  $\Upsilon_F(s) = \langle 0, \text{Obj } F \cdot s_2 \rangle$ .

The functor  $\Psi_F$  yields a function from the operation symbols of  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_1$ ) into the operation symbols of  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_2$ ) and is defined as follows:

(Def. 14) For every operation symbol  $o$  of  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_1$ ) holds  $\Psi_F(o) = \langle o_1, \text{Obj } F \cdot o_2 \rangle$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (30) For all categories  $C_1, C_2$  and for every functor  $F$  from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$  and for all objects  $a, b$  of  $C_1$  holds  $\Upsilon_F(\text{hom}_{\text{sym}}(a, b)) = \text{hom}_{\text{sym}}(F(a), F(b))$ .
- (31) For all categories  $C_1, C_2$  and for every functor  $F$  from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$  and for every object  $a$  of  $C_1$  holds  $\Psi_F(\text{id}_{\text{sym}} a) = \text{id}_{\text{sym}} F(a)$ .
- (32) Let  $C_1, C_2$  be categories,  $F$  be a functor from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ , and  $a, b, c$  be objects of  $C_1$ . Then  $\Psi_F(\text{comp}_{\text{sym}}(a, b, c)) = \text{comp}_{\text{sym}}(F(a), F(b), F(c))$ .
- (33) Let  $C_1, C_2$  be categories and  $F$  be a functor from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ . Then  $\Upsilon_F$  and  $\Psi_F$  form morphism between  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_1$ ) and  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C_2$ ).

## 5. ALGEBRA OF MORPHISMS

Next we state the proposition

- (34) For every non empty set  $C$  and for every algebra  $A$  over  $\text{CatSign}(C)$  and for every element  $a$  of  $C$  holds  $\text{Arg}_{\text{sym}}(\text{id}_{\text{sym}} a, A) = \{\varepsilon\}$ .

The scheme *CatAlgEx* deals with non empty sets  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$ , a binary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, a 5-ary functor  $\mathcal{G}$  yielding a set, and a unary functor  $\mathcal{H}$  yielding a set, and states that:

There exists a strict algebra  $A$  over  $\text{CatSign}(\mathcal{A})$  such that

- (i) for all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds (the sorts of  $A$ )( $\text{hom}_{\text{sym}}(a, b)$ ) =  $\mathcal{F}(a, b)$ ,
- (ii) for every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $(\text{Den}(\text{id}_{\text{sym}} a, A))(\varepsilon) = \mathcal{H}(a)$ , and
- (iii) for all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for all elements  $f, g$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $f \in \mathcal{F}(a, b)$  and  $g \in \mathcal{F}(b, c)$  holds  $(\text{Den}(\text{comp}_{\text{sym}}(a, b, c), A))(\langle g, f \rangle) = \mathcal{G}(a, b, c, g, f)$

provided the parameters have the following properties:

- For all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{F}(a, b) \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ ,
- For every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{H}(a) \in \mathcal{F}(a, a)$ ,
- For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for all elements  $f, g$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $f \in \mathcal{F}(a, b)$  and  $g \in \mathcal{F}(b, c)$  holds  $\mathcal{G}(a, b, c, g, f) \in \mathcal{F}(a, c)$ .

Let  $C$  be a category. The functor  $\text{MSAlg}(C)$  yielding a strict algebra over  $\text{CatSign}$ (the objects of  $C$ ) is defined by the conditions (Def. 15).

- (Def. 15)(i) For all objects  $a, b$  of  $C$  holds (the sorts of  $\text{MSAlg}(C)$ )( $\text{hom}_{\text{sym}}(a, b)$ ) =  $\text{hom}(a, b)$ ,
- (ii) for every object  $a$  of  $C$  holds  $(\text{Den}(\text{id}_{\text{sym}} a, \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\varepsilon) = \text{id}_a$ , and
- (iii) for all objects  $a, b, c$  of  $C$  and for all morphisms  $f, g$  of  $C$  such that  $\text{dom } f = a$  and  $\text{cod } f = b$  and  $\text{dom } g = b$  and  $\text{cod } g = c$  holds  $(\text{Den}(\text{comp}_{\text{sym}}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle g, f \rangle) = g \cdot f$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (35) For every category  $A$  and for all objects  $a, b$  of  $A$  holds (the sorts of  $\text{MSAlg}(A)$ )( $\text{homsym}(a, b)$ ) =  $\text{hom}(a, b)$ .
- (36) For every category  $A$  and for every object  $a$  of  $A$  holds  $\text{Result}(\text{idsym } a, \text{MSAlg}(A)) = \text{hom}(a, a)$ .
- (37) For every category  $A$  and for all objects  $a, b, c$  of  $A$  holds  $\text{Args}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(A)) = \prod \langle \text{hom}(b, c), \text{hom}(a, b) \rangle$  and  $\text{Result}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(A)) = \text{hom}(a, c)$ .

Let  $C$  be a category. Note that  $\text{MSAlg}(C)$  is disjoint and feasible.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (38) Let  $C_1, C_2$  be categories and  $F$  be a functor from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ . Then  $F \upharpoonright_{\text{the carrier of CatSign}(\text{the objects of } C_1)}$  the sorts of  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$  is a many sorted function from  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$  into  $\text{MSAlg}(C_2) \upharpoonright_{(\Upsilon_F, \Psi_F)} \text{CatSign}(\text{the objects of } C_1)$ .
- (39) Let  $C$  be a category,  $a, b, c$  be objects of  $C$ , and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x \in \text{Args}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(C))$  if and only if there exist morphisms  $g, f$  of  $C$  such that  $x = \langle g, f \rangle$  and  $\text{dom } f = a$  and  $\text{cod } f = b$  and  $\text{dom } g = b$  and  $\text{cod } g = c$ .
- (40) Let  $C_1, C_2$  be categories,  $F$  be a functor from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ ,  $a, b, c$  be objects of  $C_1$ , and  $f, g$  be morphisms of  $C_1$ . Suppose  $f \in \text{hom}(a, b)$  and  $g \in \text{hom}(b, c)$ . Let  $x$  be an element of  $\text{Args}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(C_1))$ . Suppose  $x = \langle g, f \rangle$ . Let  $H$  be a many sorted function from  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$  into  $\text{MSAlg}(C_2) \upharpoonright_{(\Upsilon_F, \Psi_F)} \text{CatSign}(\text{the objects of } C_1)$ . Suppose  $H = F \upharpoonright_{\text{the carrier of CatSign}(\text{the objects of } C_1)}$  the sorts of  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$ . Then  $H \# x = \langle F(g), F(f) \rangle$ .
- (41) For every category  $C$  and for every object  $a$  of  $C$  holds  $(\text{Den}(\text{idsym } a, \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\emptyset) = \text{id}_a$ .
- (42) Let  $C$  be a category,  $a, b, c$  be objects of  $C$ , and  $f, g$  be morphisms of  $C$ . If  $f \in \text{hom}(a, b)$  and  $g \in \text{hom}(b, c)$ , then  $(\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle g, f \rangle) = g \cdot f$ .
- (43) Let  $C$  be a category,  $a, b, c, d$  be objects of  $C$ , and  $f, g, h$  be morphisms of  $C$ . Suppose  $f \in \text{hom}(a, b)$  and  $g \in \text{hom}(b, c)$  and  $h \in \text{hom}(c, d)$ . Then  $(\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(a, c, d), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle h, (\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(a, b, c), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle g, f \rangle) \rangle) = (\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(a, b, d), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle (\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(b, c, d), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle h, g \rangle), f \rangle)$ .
- (44) Let  $C$  be a category,  $a, b$  be objects of  $C$ , and  $f$  be a morphism of  $C$ . If  $f \in \text{hom}(a, b)$ , then  $(\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(a, b, b), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle \text{id}_b, f \rangle) = f$  and  $(\text{Den}(\text{compsym}(a, a, b), \text{MSAlg}(C)))(\langle f, \text{id}_a \rangle) = f$ .
- (45) Let  $C_1, C_2$  be categories and  $F$  be a functor from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ . Then there exists a many sorted function  $H$  from  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$  into  $\text{MSAlg}(C_2) \upharpoonright_{(\Upsilon_F, \Psi_F)} \text{CatSign}(\text{the objects of } C_1)$  such that
  - (i)  $H = F \upharpoonright_{\text{the carrier of CatSign}(\text{the objects of } C_1)}$  the sorts of  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$ , and

- (ii)  $H$  is a homomorphism of  $\text{MSAlg}(C_1)$  into  $\text{MSAlg}(C_2) \upharpoonright_{(\Upsilon_F, \Psi_F)} \text{CatSign}$  (the objects of  $C_1$ ).

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Curried and uncurried functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):537–541, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cartesian product of functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):547–552, 1991.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Minimal signature for partial algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):405–414, 1996.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Terms over many sorted universal algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):191–198, 1996.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Translations, endomorphisms, and stable equational theories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):553–564, 1996.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. Institution of many sorted algebras. Part I: Signature reduct of an algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):279–287, 1997.
- [9] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Introduction to categories and functors. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):409–420, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [15] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [16] Artur Korniłowicz. Extensions of mappings on generator set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):269–272, 1996.
- [17] Małgorzata Korolkiewicz. Homomorphisms of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):61–65, 1996.
- [18] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [19] Andrzej Nędzusiak.  $\sigma$ -fields and probability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):401–407, 1990.
- [20] Beata Perkowska. Free many sorted universal algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):67–74, 1996.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [23] Andrzej Trybulec. Tuples, projections and Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):97–105, 1990.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [26] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [27] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [28] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received January 28, 1997

---

# Scott Topology<sup>1</sup>

Andrzej Trybulec  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** In the article we continue the formalization in Mizar of [15, 98–105]. We work with structures of the form

$$L = \langle C, \leq, \tau \rangle,$$

where  $C$  is the carrier of the structure,  $\leq$  - an ordering relation on  $C$  and  $\tau$  a family of subsets of  $C$ . When  $\langle C, \leq \rangle$  is a complete lattice we say that  $L$  is Scott, if  $\tau$  is the Scott topology of  $\langle C, \leq \rangle$ . We define the Scott convergence (lim inf convergence). Following [15] we prove that in the case of a continuous lattice  $\langle C, \leq \rangle$  the Scott convergence is topological, i.e. enjoys the properties: (CONSTANTS), (SUBNETS), (DIVERGENCE), (ITERATED LIMITS). We formalize the theorem, that if the Scott convergence has the (ITERATED LIMITS) property, the  $\langle C, \leq \rangle$  is continuous.

MML Identifier: WAYBEL11.

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following articles: [29], [35], [37], [25], [12], [14], [36], [10], [11], [9], [3], [8], [33], [23], [27], [38], [28], [26], [41], [17], [30], [2], [24], [1], [22], [34], [4], [5], [6], [16], [40], [13], [18], [19], [20], [7], [39], [32], [21], and [31].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

The scheme *Irrel* deals with non empty sets  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ , a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, a binary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

---

<sup>1</sup>This work was partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

$\{\mathcal{F}(u), u \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathcal{A} : \mathcal{P}[u]\} = \{\mathcal{F}(i, v), i \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathcal{B}, v \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathcal{A} : \mathcal{P}[v]\}$

provided the following condition is met:

- For every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  and for every element  $u$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{F}(u) = \mathcal{F}(i, u)$ .

One can prove the following three propositions:

- (1) Let  $L$  be a complete non empty lattice and  $X, Y$  be subsets of the carrier of  $L$ . If  $Y$  is coarser than  $X$ , then  $\prod_L X \leq \prod_L Y$ .
- (2) Let  $L$  be a complete non empty lattice and  $X, Y$  be subsets of the carrier of  $L$ . If  $X$  is finer than  $Y$  then  $\bigsqcup_L X \leq \bigsqcup_L Y$ .
- (3) Let  $T$  be a relational structure,  $A$  be an upper subset of  $T$ , and  $B$  be a directed subset of  $T$ . Then  $A \cap B$  is directed.

Let  $T$  be a reflexive non empty relational structure. Observe that there exists a subset of  $T$  which is non empty, directed, and finite.

Next we state the proposition

- (4) For every non empty poset  $T$  with l.u.b.'s and for every non empty directed finite subset  $D$  of  $T$  holds  $\sup D \in D$ .

Let us observe that there exists a relational structure which is trivial, reflexive, transitive, non empty, antisymmetric, finite, and strict and has l.u.b.'s.

Let us observe that there exists a 1-sorted structure which is finite, non empty, and strict.

Let  $T$  be a finite 1-sorted structure. Note that every subset of  $T$  is finite.

Let  $R$  be a relational structure. Note that  $\emptyset_R$  is lower and upper.

Let  $R$  be a trivial non empty relational structure. Note that every subset of  $R$  is upper.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (5) Let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure,  $x$  be an element of  $T$ , and  $A$  be an upper subset of  $T$ . If  $x \notin A$ , then  $A$  misses  $\downarrow x$ .
- (6) Let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure,  $x$  be an element of  $T$ , and  $A$  be a lower subset of  $T$ . If  $x \in A$ , then  $\downarrow x \subseteq A$ .

## 2. SCOTT TOPOLOGY

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and let  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . We say that  $S$  is inaccessible by directed joins if and only if:

- (Def. 1) For every non empty directed subset  $D$  of  $T$  such that  $\sup D \in S$  holds  $D$  meets  $S$ .

We introduce  $S$  is inaccessible as a synonym of  $S$  is inaccessible by directed joins. We say that  $S$  is closed under directed sups if and only if:

- (Def. 2) For every non empty directed subset  $D$  of  $T$  such that  $D \subseteq S$  holds  $\sup D \in S$ .

We introduce  $S$  is directly closed as a synonym of  $S$  is closed under directed sups. We say that  $S$  is property(S) if and only if the condition (Def. 3) is satisfied.

(Def. 3) Let  $D$  be a non empty directed subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $\sup D \in S$ . Then there exists an element  $y$  of  $T$  such that  $y \in D$  and for every element  $x$  of  $T$  such that  $x \in D$  and  $x \geq y$  holds  $x \in S$ .

We introduce  $S$  has the property (S) as a synonym of  $S$  is property(S).

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. One can check that  $\emptyset_T$  is property(S) and directly closed.

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. Observe that there exists a subset of  $T$  which is property(S) and directly closed.

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and let  $S$  be a property(S) subset of  $T$ . One can verify that  $-S$  is directly closed.

Let  $T$  be a reflexive non empty FR-structure. We say that  $T$  is Scott if and only if:

(Def. 4) For every subset  $S$  of  $T$  holds  $S$  is open iff  $S$  is inaccessible and upper.

Let  $T$  be a reflexive transitive antisymmetric non empty finite relational structure with l.u.b.'s. Note that every subset of  $T$  is inaccessible.

Let  $T$  be a reflexive transitive antisymmetric non empty finite FR-structure with l.u.b.'s. Let us observe that  $T$  is Scott if and only if:

(Def. 5) For every subset  $S$  of  $T$  holds  $S$  is open iff  $S$  is upper.

Let us mention that there exists a non empty strict TopLattice which is trivial, complete, and Scott.

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. Observe that  $\Omega_T$  is directly closed and inaccessible.

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. Note that there exists a subset of  $T$  which is directly closed, lower, inaccessible, and upper.

Let  $T$  be a complete non empty TopLattice and let  $S$  be an inaccessible subset of  $T$ . Note that  $-S$  is directly closed.

Let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and let  $S$  be a directly closed subset of  $T$ . One can check that  $-S$  is inaccessible.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (7) Let  $T$  be a complete Scott non empty TopLattice and  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . Then  $S$  is closed if and only if  $S$  is directly closed and lower.
- (8) For every complete non empty TopLattice  $T$  and for every element  $x$  of  $T$  holds  $\downarrow x$  is directly closed.
- (9) For every complete Scott non empty TopLattice  $T$  and for every element  $x$  of  $T$  holds  $\overline{\{x\}} = \downarrow x$ .
- (10) Every complete Scott non empty TopLattice is a  $T_0$ -space.
- (11) For every complete Scott non empty TopLattice  $T$  and for every element  $x$  of  $T$  holds  $\downarrow x$  is closed.
- (12) For every complete Scott non empty TopLattice  $T$  and for every element  $x$  of  $T$  holds  $-\downarrow x$  is open.

- (13) Let  $T$  be a complete Scott non empty TopLattice,  $x$  be an element of  $T$ , and  $A$  be an upper subset of  $T$ . If  $x \notin A$ , then  $\downarrow x$  is a neighbourhood of  $A$ .
- (14) Let  $T$  be a complete Scott non empty TopLattice and  $S$  be an upper subset of  $T$ . Then there exists a family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $S = \bigcap F$  and for every subset  $X$  of  $T$  such that  $X \in F$  holds  $X$  is a neighbourhood of  $S$ .
- (15) Let  $T$  be a Scott non empty TopLattice and  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . Then  $S$  is open if and only if  $S$  is upper and property(S).

Let  $T$  be a complete non empty TopLattice. Observe that every subset of  $T$  which is lower is also property(S).

One can prove the following proposition

- (16) Let  $T$  be a non empty transitive reflexive FR-structure. Suppose the topology of  $T = \{S, S \text{ ranges over subsets of } T: S \text{ has the property (S)}\}$ . Then  $T$  is topological space-like.

### 3. SCOTT CONVERGENCE

In the sequel  $R$  will be a non empty relational structure,  $N$  will be a net in  $R$ , and  $i, j$  will be elements of the carrier of  $N$ .

Let us consider  $R, N$ . The functor  $\liminf N$  yielding an element of  $R$  is defined by:

- (Def. 6)  $\liminf N = \bigsqcup_R \{ \bigcap_R \{ N(i) : i \geq j \} : j \text{ ranges over elements of the carrier of } N \}$ .

Let  $R$  be a reflexive non empty relational structure, let  $N$  be a net in  $R$ , and let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $R$ . We say that  $p$  is S-limit of  $N$  if and only if:

- (Def. 7)  $p \leq \liminf N$ .

Let  $R$  be a reflexive non empty relational structure. The Scott convergence of  $R$  yields a convergence class of  $R$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 8).

- (Def. 8) Let  $N$  be a strict net in  $R$ . Suppose  $N \in \text{NetUniv}(R)$ . Let  $p$  be an element of the carrier of  $R$ . Then  $\langle N, p \rangle \in$  the Scott convergence of  $R$  if and only if  $p$  is S-limit of  $N$ .

The following two propositions are true:

- (17) Let  $R$  be a non empty complete lattice,  $N$  be a net in  $R$ , and  $p, q$  be elements of the carrier of  $R$ . If  $p$  is S-limit of  $N$  and  $N$  is eventually in  $\downarrow q$ , then  $p \leq q$ .
- (18) Let  $R$  be a non empty complete lattice,  $N$  be a net in  $R$ , and  $p, q$  be elements of the carrier of  $R$ . If  $N$  is eventually in  $\uparrow q$ , then  $\liminf N \geq q$ .

Let  $R$  be a reflexive non empty relational structure and let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $R$ . Let us observe that  $N$  is monotone if and only if:



(Def. 9) For all elements  $i, j$  of the carrier of  $N$  such that  $i \leq j$  holds  $N(i) \leq N(j)$ .

Let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $S$  be a non empty set, and let  $f$  be a function from  $S$  into the carrier of  $R$ . The functor  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  yielding a strict non empty net structure over  $R$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 10).

- (Def. 10)(i) The carrier of  $\text{NetStr}(S, f) = S$ ,  
(ii) the mapping of  $\text{NetStr}(S, f) = f$ , and  
(iii) for all elements  $i, j$  of  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  holds  $i \leq j$  iff  $(\text{NetStr}(S, f))(i) \leq (\text{NetStr}(S, f))(j)$ .

The following two propositions are true:

- (19) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $L$ . Then  $\text{rng}$  (the mapping of  $N$ ) =  $\{N(i) : i \text{ ranges over elements of the carrier of } N\}$ .  
(20) Let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty set, and  $f$  be a function from  $S$  into the carrier of  $R$ . If  $\text{rng } f$  is directed, then  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  is directed.

Let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $S$  be a non empty set, and let  $f$  be a function from  $S$  into the carrier of  $R$ . Note that  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  is monotone.

Let  $R$  be a transitive non empty relational structure, let  $S$  be a non empty set, and let  $f$  be a function from  $S$  into the carrier of  $R$ . Note that  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  is transitive.

Let  $R$  be a reflexive non empty relational structure, let  $S$  be a non empty set, and let  $f$  be a function from  $S$  into the carrier of  $R$ . Observe that  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  is reflexive.

We now state the proposition

- (21) Let  $R$  be a non empty transitive relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty set, and  $f$  be a function from  $S$  into the carrier of  $R$ . If  $S \subseteq$  the carrier of  $R$  and  $\text{NetStr}(S, f)$  is directed, then  $\text{NetStr}(S, f) \in \text{NetUniv}(R)$ .

Let  $R$  be a non empty lattice. One can check that there exists a net in  $R$  which is monotone, reflexive, and strict.

The following propositions are true:

- (22) For every non empty complete lattice  $R$  and for every monotone reflexive net  $N$  in  $R$  holds  $\liminf N = \sup N$ .  
(23) For every complete non empty lattice  $R$  and for every constant net  $N$  in  $R$  holds the value of  $N = \liminf N$ .  
(24) For every complete non empty lattice  $R$  and for every constant net  $N$  in  $R$  holds the value of  $N$  is S-limit of  $N$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . The functor  $\text{NetStr}(e)$  yielding a strict net structure over  $S$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 11) The carrier of  $\text{NetStr}(e) = \{e\}$  and the internal relation of  $\text{NetStr}(e) = \{\langle e, e \rangle\}$  and the mapping of  $\text{NetStr}(e) = \text{id}_{\{e\}}$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Observe that  $\text{NetStr}(e)$  is non empty.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (25) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $\text{NetStr}(e)$ . Then  $x = e$ .
- (26) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $\text{NetStr}(e)$ . Then  $(\text{NetStr}(e))(x) = e$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Observe that  $\text{NetStr}(e)$  is reflexive transitive directed and antisymmetric.

We now state several propositions:

- (27) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ , and  $X$  be a set. Then  $\text{NetStr}(e)$  is eventually in  $X$  if and only if  $e \in X$ .
- (28) Let  $S$  be a reflexive antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $e$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Then  $e = \lim \inf \text{NetStr}(e)$ .
- (29) For every non empty reflexive relational structure  $S$  and for every element  $e$  of the carrier of  $S$  holds  $\text{NetStr}(e) \in \text{NetUniv}(S)$ .
- (30) Let  $R$  be a non empty complete lattice,  $Z$  be a net in  $R$ , and  $D$  be a subset of  $R$ . Suppose  $D = \{\bigcap_R \{Z(k), k \text{ ranges over elements of the carrier of } Z: k \geq j\} : j \text{ ranges over elements of the carrier of } Z\}$ . Then  $D$  is non empty and directed.
- (31) Let  $L$  be a non empty complete lattice and  $S$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $S \in$  the topology of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(\text{the Scott convergence of } L)$  if and only if  $S$  is inaccessible and upper.
- (32) Let  $T$  be a non empty complete Scott TopLattice. Then the topological structure of  $T = \text{ConvergenceSpace}(\text{the Scott convergence of } T)$ .
- (33) Let  $T$  be a non empty complete TopLattice. Suppose the topological structure of  $T = \text{ConvergenceSpace}(\text{the Scott convergence of } T)$ . Let  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . Then  $S$  is open if and only if  $S$  is inaccessible and upper.
- (34) Let  $T$  be a non empty complete TopLattice. Suppose the topological structure of  $T = \text{ConvergenceSpace}(\text{the Scott convergence of } T)$ . Then  $T$  is Scott.

Let  $R$  be a complete non empty lattice. Note that the Scott convergence of  $R$  has (CONSTANTS) property.

Let  $R$  be a complete non empty lattice. Observe that the Scott convergence of  $R$  has (SUBNETS) property.

The following proposition is true

- (35) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $N$  be a net in  $S$ ,  $X$  be a set, and  $M$  be a subnet of  $N$ . If  $M = N^{-1}(X)$ , then for every element  $i$  of the carrier of  $M$  holds  $M(i) \in X$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty complete lattice. The functor  $\sigma L$  yielding a family of subsets of  $L$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 12)  $\sigma L =$  the topology of  $\text{ConvergenceSpace}(\text{the Scott convergence of } L)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (36) For every continuous complete Scott TopLattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  holds  $\uparrow x$  is open.
- (37) For every non empty complete TopLattice  $T$  such that the topology of  $T = \text{sigma}T$  holds  $T$  is Scott.

Let  $R$  be a continuous non empty complete lattice. Observe that the Scott convergence of  $R$  is topological.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (38) Let  $T$  be a continuous non empty complete Scott TopLattice,  $x$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ , and  $N$  be a net in  $T$ . If  $N \in \text{NetUniv}(T)$ , then  $x$  is S-limit of  $N$  iff  $x \in \text{Lim } N$ .
- (39) Let  $L$  be a complete non empty poset. Suppose the Scott convergence of  $L$  has (ITERATED LIMITS) property. Then  $L$  is continuous.
- (40) Let  $T$  be a complete Scott non empty TopLattice. Then  $T$  is continuous if and only if  $\text{Convergence}(T) = \text{the Scott convergence of } T$ .
- (41)<sup>2</sup> For every complete Scott non empty TopLattice  $T$  and for every upper subset  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S$  is open holds  $S$  is open.
- (42) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be an upper subset of  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . If  $x \in S$ , then  $\uparrow x \subseteq S$ .
- (43) Let  $L$  be a non empty complete continuous Scott TopLattice,  $p$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $S$  be a subset of  $L$ . If  $S$  is open and  $p \in S$ , then there exists an element  $q$  of  $L$  such that  $q \ll p$  and  $q \in S$ .
- (44) Let  $L$  be a non empty complete continuous Scott TopLattice and  $p$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $\{\uparrow q, q \text{ ranges over elements of } L: q \ll p\}$  is a basis of  $p$ .
- (45) For every complete continuous Scott non empty TopLattice  $T$  holds  $\{\uparrow x : x \text{ ranges over elements of } T\}$  is a basis of  $T$ .
- (46)<sup>3</sup> Let  $T$  be a complete continuous Scott non empty TopLattice and  $S$  be an upper subset of  $T$ . Then  $S$  is open if and only if  $S$  is open.
- (47) For every complete continuous Scott non empty TopLattice  $T$  and for every element  $p$  of  $T$  holds  $\text{Int}\uparrow p = \uparrow p$ .
- (48) Let  $T$  be a complete continuous Scott non empty TopLattice and  $S$  be a subset of  $T$ . Then  $\text{Int } S = \bigcup \{\uparrow x, x \text{ ranges over elements of } T: \uparrow x \subseteq S\}$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Tarski's classes and ranks. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):563–567, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cartesian product of functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):547–552, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.

---

<sup>2</sup>the meaning of the first “open” is defined in [23, Def. 1]

<sup>3</sup>the meaning of the second “open” is defined in [23, Def. 1]

- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [8] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [14] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [15] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [16] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [17] Zbigniew Karno. The lattice of domains of an extremally disconnected space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):143–149, 1992.
- [18] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [19] Artur Korniłowicz. Definitions and properties of the join and meet of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):153–158, 1997.
- [20] Artur Korniłowicz. Meet – continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):159–167, 1997.
- [21] Artur Korniłowicz. On the topological properties of meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):269–277, 1997.
- [22] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [23] Beata Madras. Irreducible and prime elements. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):233–239, 1997.
- [24] Bogdan Nowak and Grzegorz Bancerek. Universal classes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):595–600, 1990.
- [25] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [26] Beata Padlewska. Locally connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):93–96, 1991.
- [27] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [28] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [29] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [30] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [31] Andrzej Trybulec. Baire spaces, Sober spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):289–294, 1997.
- [32] Andrzej Trybulec. Moore-Smith convergence. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):213–225, 1997.
- [33] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [34] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [35] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [36] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [37] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [38] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.
- [39] Mariusz Żynel. The equational characterization of continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):199–205, 1997.

- [40] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.
- [41] Mariusz Żynel and Adam Guzowski.  $T_0$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):75–77, 1996.

*Received January 29, 1997*

---



# On the Baire Category Theorem<sup>1</sup>

Artur Korniłowicz  
Warsaw University  
Białystok

**Summary.** In this paper Exercise 3.43 from Chapter 1 of [14] is solved.

MML Identifier: WAYBEL12.

The terminology and notation used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [23], [27], [2], [28], [10], [11], [8], [13], [25], [9], [1], [4], [21], [26], [29], [12], [17], [22], [3], [5], [16], [6], [30], [18], [19], [7], [15], [20], and [24].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

Let  $T$  be a topological structure and let  $A$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . Then  $\text{Int } A$  is a subset of  $T$ .

Let  $T$  be a topological structure and let  $P$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . Let us observe that  $P$  is closed if and only if:

(Def. 1)  $-P$  is open.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . We say that  $F$  is dense if and only if:

(Def. 2) For every subset  $X$  of  $T$  such that  $X \in F$  holds  $X$  is dense.

The following proposition is true

- (1) Let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $A$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Then  $x \in -A$  if and only if  $x \notin A$ .

Let us observe that there exists a 1-sorted structure which is empty.

Let  $S$  be an empty 1-sorted structure. Note that the carrier of  $S$  is empty.

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the Office of Naval Research Grant N00014-95-1-1336.

Let  $S$  be an empty 1-sorted structure. Note that every subset of  $S$  is empty.

One can check that every set which is finite is also countable.

Let us note that there exists a set which is empty.

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure. One can verify that there exists a subset of  $S$  which is empty.

One can verify that there exists a set which is non empty and finite.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that there exists a subset of  $L$  which is non empty and finite.

Let us note that  $\mathbb{N}$  is infinite.

Let us note that there exists a set which is infinite and countable.

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure. One can verify that there exists a family of subsets of  $S$  which is empty.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (2) For all sets  $X, Y$  such that  $\overline{X} \leq \overline{Y}$  and  $Y$  is countable holds  $X$  is countable.
- (3) For every infinite countable set  $A$  holds  $\mathbb{N} \approx A$ .
- (4) For every non empty countable set  $A$  there exists a function  $f$  from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $A$  such that  $\text{rng } f = A$ .
- (5) For every 1-sorted structure  $S$  and for all subsets  $X, Y$  of  $S$  holds  $-(X \cup Y) = (-X) \cap -Y$ .
- (6) For every 1-sorted structure  $S$  and for all subsets  $X, Y$  of  $S$  holds  $-X \cap Y = -X \cup -Y$ .
- (7) Let  $L$  be a non empty transitive relational structure and  $A, B$  be subsets of  $L$ . If  $A$  is finer than  $B$ , then  $\downarrow A \subseteq \downarrow B$ .
- (8) Let  $L$  be a non empty transitive relational structure and  $A, B$  be subsets of  $L$ . If  $A$  is coarser than  $B$ , then  $\uparrow A \subseteq \uparrow B$ .
- (9) Let  $L$  be a non empty poset and  $D$  be a non empty finite filtered subset of  $L$ . If  $\inf D$  exists in  $L$ , then  $\inf D \in D$ .
- (10) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $X$  be a non empty lower subset of  $L$ . Then  $\perp_L \in X$ .
- (11) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Then  $\perp_L \in \downarrow X$ .
- (12) Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $X$  be a non empty upper subset of  $L$ . Then  $\top_L \in X$ .
- (13) Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure and  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Then  $\top_L \in \uparrow X$ .
- (14) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $X \cap \{\perp_L\} \subseteq \{\perp_L\}$ .
- (15) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Then  $X \cap \{\perp_L\} = \{\perp_L\}$ .
- (16) Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric relational structure with l.u.b.'s and  $X$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $X \sqcup \{\top_L\} \subseteq \{\top_L\}$ .



- (17) Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric relational structure with l.u.b.'s and  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Then  $X \sqcup \{\top_L\} = \{\top_L\}$ .
- (18) For every upper-bounded semilattice  $L$  and for every subset  $X$  of  $L$  holds  $\{\top_L\} \cap X = X$ .
- (19) For every lower-bounded poset  $L$  with l.u.b.'s and for every subset  $X$  of  $L$  holds  $\{\perp_L\} \sqcup X = X$ .
- (20) Let  $L$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure and  $A, B$  be subsets of  $L$ . If  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A$  is finer than  $B$  and coarser than  $B$ .
- (21) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s,  $V$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $x \leq y$ , then  $\{y\} \cap V$  is coarser than  $\{x\} \cap V$ .
- (22) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with l.u.b.'s,  $V$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . If  $x \leq y$ , then  $\{x\} \sqcup V$  is finer than  $\{y\} \sqcup V$ .
- (23) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $V, S, T$  be subsets of  $L$ . If  $S$  is coarser than  $T$  and  $V$  is upper and  $T \subseteq V$ , then  $S \subseteq V$ .
- (24) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and  $V, S, T$  be subsets of  $L$ . If  $S$  is finer than  $T$  and  $V$  is lower and  $T \subseteq V$ , then  $S \subseteq V$ .
- (25) For every semilattice  $L$  and for every upper filtered subset  $F$  of  $L$  holds  $F \cap F = F$ .
- (26) For every sup-semilattice  $L$  and for every lower directed subset  $I$  of  $L$  holds  $I \sqcup I = I$ .
- (27) For every upper-bounded semilattice  $L$  and for every subset  $V$  of  $L$  holds  $\{x, x \text{ ranges over elements of } L: V \cap \{x\} \subseteq V\}$  is non empty.
- (28) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $V$  be a subset of  $L$ . Then  $\{x, x \text{ ranges over elements of } L: V \cap \{x\} \subseteq V\}$  is a filtered subset of  $L$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be an antisymmetric transitive relational structure with g.l.b.'s and  $V$  be an upper subset of  $L$ . Then  $\{x, x \text{ ranges over elements of } L: V \cap \{x\} \subseteq V\}$  is an upper subset of  $L$ .
- (30) For every poset  $L$  with g.l.b.'s and for every subset  $X$  of  $L$  such that  $X$  is open and lower holds  $X$  is filtered.

Let  $L$  be a poset with g.l.b.'s. Observe that every subset of  $L$  which is open and lower is also filtered.

Let  $L$  be a continuous antisymmetric non empty reflexive relational structure. One can verify that every subset of  $L$  which is lower is also open.

Let  $L$  be a continuous semilattice and let  $x$  be an element of  $L$ . Note that  $-\downarrow x$  is open.

We now state two propositions:

- (31) Let  $L$  be a semilattice and  $C$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Suppose that for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in C$  and  $y \in C$  holds  $x \leq y$  or  $y \leq x$ . Let  $Y$  be a non empty finite subset of  $C$ . Then  $\bigcap_L Y \in Y$ .

- (32) Let  $L$  be a sup-semilattice and  $C$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Suppose that for all elements  $x, y$  of  $L$  such that  $x \in C$  and  $y \in C$  holds  $x \leq y$  or  $y \leq x$ . Let  $Y$  be a non empty finite subset of  $C$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_L Y \in Y$ .

Let  $L$  be a semilattice and let  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . A subset of  $L$  is called a generator set of  $F$  if:

- (Def. 3)  $F = \uparrow \text{fininfs}(it)$ .

Let  $L$  be a semilattice and let  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ . One can verify that there exists a generator set of  $F$  which is non empty.

The following propositions are true:

- (33) Let  $L$  be a semilattice,  $A$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $B$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . If  $A$  is coarser than  $B$ , then  $\text{fininfs}(A)$  is coarser than  $\text{fininfs}(B)$ .
- (34) Let  $L$  be a semilattice,  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ ,  $G$  be a generator set of  $F$ , and  $A$  be a non empty subset of  $L$ . Suppose  $G$  is coarser than  $A$  and  $A$  is coarser than  $F$ . Then  $A$  is a generator set of  $F$ .
- (35) Let  $L$  be a semilattice,  $A$  be a subset of  $L$ , and  $f, g$  be functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  into the carrier of  $L$ . Suppose  $\text{rng } f = A$  and for every element  $n$  of  $\mathbb{N}$  holds  $g(n) = \bigsqcap_L \{f(m), m \text{ ranges over natural numbers: } m \leq n\}$ . Then  $A$  is coarser than  $\text{rng } g$ .
- (36) Let  $L$  be a semilattice,  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ ,  $G$  be a generator set of  $F$ , and  $f, g$  be functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  into the carrier of  $L$ . Suppose  $\text{rng } f = G$  and for every element  $n$  of  $\mathbb{N}$  holds  $g(n) = \bigsqcap_L \{f(m), m \text{ ranges over natural numbers: } m \leq n\}$ . Then  $\text{rng } g$  is a generator set of  $F$ .

## 2. ON THE BAIRE CATEGORY THEOREM

The following propositions are true:

- (37) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice,  $V$  be an open upper subset of  $L$ ,  $F$  be a filter of  $L$ , and  $v$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $V \cap F \subseteq V$  and  $v \in V$  and there exists a non empty generator set of  $F$  which is countable. Then there exists an open filter  $O$  of  $L$  such that  $O \subseteq V$  and  $v \in O$  and  $F \subseteq O$ .
- (38) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice,  $V$  be an open upper subset of  $L$ ,  $N$  be a non empty countable subset of  $L$ , and  $v$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $V \cap N \subseteq V$  and  $v \in V$ . Then there exists an open filter  $O$  of  $L$  such that  $\{v\} \cap N \subseteq O$  and  $O \subseteq V$  and  $v \in O$ .
- (39) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice,  $V$  be an open upper subset of  $L$ ,  $N$  be a non empty countable subset of  $L$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $L$ . Suppose  $V \cap N \subseteq V$  and  $y \in V$  and  $x \notin V$ . Then there exists an irreducible element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq p$  and  $p \notin \uparrow(\{y\} \cap N)$ .
- (40) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice,  $x$  be an element of  $L$ , and  $N$  be a non empty countable subset of  $L$ . Suppose that for all elements  $n, y$  of  $L$  such that  $y \not\leq x$  and  $n \in N$  holds  $y \cap n \not\leq x$ . Let  $y$  be an element

of  $L$ . Suppose  $y \not\leq x$ . Then there exists an irreducible element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $x \leq p$  and  $p \notin \uparrow(\{y\} \cap N)$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $u$  be an element of  $L$ . We say that  $u$  is dense if and only if:

(Def. 4) For every element  $v$  of  $L$  such that  $v \neq \perp_L$  holds  $u \cap v \neq \perp_L$ .

Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded semilattice. Note that  $\top_L$  is dense.

Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded semilattice. Note that there exists an element of  $L$  which is dense.

The following proposition is true

(41) For every non trivial bounded semilattice  $L$  and for every element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $x$  is dense holds  $x \neq \perp_L$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $D$  be a subset of  $L$ . We say that  $D$  is dense if and only if:

(Def. 5) For every element  $d$  of  $L$  such that  $d \in D$  holds  $d$  is dense.

We now state the proposition

(42) For every upper-bounded semilattice  $L$  holds  $\{\top_L\}$  is dense.

Let  $L$  be an upper-bounded semilattice. Note that there exists a subset of  $L$  which is non empty, finite, countable, and dense.

Next we state several propositions:

(43) Let  $L$  be a lower-bounded continuous lattice,  $D$  be a non empty countable dense subset of  $L$ , and  $u$  be an element of  $L$ . Suppose  $u \neq \perp_L$ . Then there exists an irreducible element  $p$  of  $L$  such that  $p \neq \top_L$  and  $p \notin \uparrow(\{u\} \cap D)$ .

(44) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $A$  be an element of  $\langle$ the topology of  $T, \subseteq\rangle$ , and  $B$  be a subset of  $T$ . If  $A = B$  and  $-B$  is irreducible, then  $A$  is irreducible.

(45) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $A$  be an element of  $\langle$ the topology of  $T, \subseteq\rangle$ , and  $B$  be a subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $A = B$  and  $A \neq \top_{\langle$ the topology of  $T, \subseteq\rangle}$ . Then  $A$  is irreducible if and only if  $-B$  is irreducible.

(46) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $A$  be an element of  $\langle$ the topology of  $T, \subseteq\rangle$ , and  $B$  be a subset of  $T$ . If  $A = B$ , then  $A$  is dense iff  $B$  is everywhere dense.

(47) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Suppose  $T$  is locally-compact. Let  $D$  be a countable family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $D$  is non empty, dense, and open. Let  $O$  be a non empty subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $O$  is open. Then there exists an irreducible subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that for every subset  $V$  of  $T$  if  $V \in D$ , then  $A \cap O \cap V \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Let us observe that  $T$  is Baire if and only if the condition (Def. 6) is satisfied.

(Def. 6) Let  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $F$  is countable and for every subset  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S \in F$  holds  $S$  is open and dense. Then  $\text{Intersect}(F)$  is dense.

Next we state the proposition

- (48) For every non empty topological space  $T$  such that  $T$  is sober and locally-compact holds  $T$  is Baire.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Countable sets and Hessenberg’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):65–69, 1991.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [9] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [12] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [13] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [14] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [15] Adam Grabowski. Auxiliary and approximating relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):179–188, 1997.
- [16] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [17] Zbigniew Karno. Remarks on special subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):297–303, 1992.
- [18] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [19] Artur Korniłowicz. Definitions and properties of the join and meet of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):153–158, 1997.
- [20] Beata Madras. Irreducible and prime elements. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):233–239, 1997.
- [21] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [22] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [23] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Baire spaces, Sober spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):289–294, 1997.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec and Agata Darmochwał. Boolean domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):187–190, 1990.
- [26] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [27] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [28] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

- [29] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.
- [30] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received February 5, 1997*

---

## Index of MML Identifiers

CATALG_1 .....	303
COMSEQ_2 .....	265
INSTALG1 .....	279
JORDAN3 .....	255
TWOSCOMP .....	189
WAYBEL_4 .....	179
WAYBEL_5 .....	199
WAYBEL_6 .....	233
WAYBEL_7 .....	241
WAYBEL_8 .....	249
WAYBEL_9 .....	269
WAYBEL10 .....	295
WAYBEL11 .....	311
WAYBEL12 .....	321
YELLOW_5 .....	207
YELLOW_6 .....	213
YELLOW_7 .....	227
YELLOW_8 .....	289

# Contents

*Formaliz. Math.* 6 (2)

<b>Auxiliary and Approximating Relations</b> By ADAM GRABOWSKI .....	179
<b>2's Complement Circuit</b> By KATSUMI WASAKI and PAULINE N. KAWAMOTO .....	189
<b>The Equational Characterization of Continuous Lattices</b> By MARIUSZ ŻYNEL .....	199
<b>Miscellaneous Facts about Relation Structure</b> By AGNIESZKA JULIA MARASIK .....	207
<b>Moore-Smith Convergence</b> By ANDRZEJ TRYBULEC .....	213
<b>Duality in Relation Structures</b> By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	227
<b>Irreducible and Prime Elements</b> By BEATA MADRAS .....	233
<b>Prime Ideals and Filters</b> By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	241
<b>Algebraic Lattices</b> By ROBERT MILEWSKI .....	249
<b>Reconstructions of Special Sequences</b> By YATSUKA NAKAMURA and ROMAN MATUSZEWSKI .....	255
<b>Conjugate Sequences, Bounded Complex Sequences and Convergent Complex Sequences</b> By ADAM NAUMOWICZ .....	265
<b>On the Topological Properties of Meet-Continuous Lattices</b> By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ .....	269

*Continued on inside back cover*

<b>Institution of Many Sorted Algebras. Part I: Signature Reduct of an Algebra</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	<b>279</b>
<b>Baire Spaces, Sober Spaces</b>	
By ANDRZEJ TRYBULEC .....	<b>289</b>
<b>Closure Operators and Subalgebras</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	<b>295</b>
<b>Algebra of Morphisms</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	<b>303</b>
<b>Scott Topology</b>	
By ANDRZEJ TRYBULEC .....	<b>311</b>
<b>On the Baire Category Theorem</b>	
By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ .....	<b>321</b>
<b>Index of MML Identifiers .....</b>	<b>328</b>